cisco.



CloudCenter Platform Documentation

First Published: October 16, 2018 Last Modified: May 27, 2022

Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000 800 553-NETS (6387) Fax: 408 527-0883 © 2021 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

1. Install 5.3 Home	2
1.1 Suite Installer 5.3 Home	3
1.1.1 Suite Architecture	4
1.1.2 Self-Hosted Installation	6
1.1.2.1 Installer Overview	7
1.1.2.2 Installer Virtual Appliances	8
1.1.2.2.1 Virtual Appliance Overview	9
1.1.2.2.2 OpenStack Appliance Setup	1
1.1.2.2.3 VMware vSphere Appliance Setup	4
1.1.2.3 Prepare Infrastructure 24	4
1.1.2.4 New Cluster Installation	7
1.1.2.4.1 VMware vSphere Installation	8
1.1.2.4.2 OpenStack Installation 57	2
1.1.2.5 Existing Cluster Installation	7
1.1.2.6 Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster	1
1.1.2.6.1 Upgrade Approach	2
1.1.2.6.2 OpenStack Upgrade	2
1.1.2.6.3 VMware vSphere Upgrade	8
1.1.2.7 Air Gap Installation	3
1.1.2.8 Upgrade Offline Repository	1
1.1.2.9 Backup and Restore	5
1.1.2.9.1 Public Cloud	6
1.1.2.9.2 Private Cloud	5
1.1.2.10 Troubleshooting	3
1.1.3 Suite Admin Workflow	8
1.1.4 Initial Administrator Setup	0
1.1.5 Kubernetes Cluster Management	2
1.1.5.1 Cluster Status	3
1.1.5.2 Manage Clusters	5
1.1.6 Configure Smart Licenses	7
1.1.7 Module Lifecycle Management	7
1.1.7.1 Install Module	8
1.1.7.2 Update Module	3
1.1.7.3 Monitor Modules	8

Suite Architecture

Suite Architecture

- Overview
- The Suite Architecture
- Port Requirements
- The Suite Admin
- The Modules

Overview

The %ccsis Cisco's hybrid cloud deployment platform. This platformtakes a unique approach to install, configure, and maintain hybrid cloud environments that are often encountered by Information Technology (IT) departments to adopt business agility and improve time-to-market solutions within an enterprise. As a cloud-based organization, your enterprise can choose from multiple cloud (*multicloud*)providers depending on your location, policies, permissions, security requirements, and governance regulationsfor both traditional and modern IT requirements.

The %ccsprovides a solution that is cloud agnostic, works with diverse workloads, providescross-domain orchestration, supports cost-optimization, and integrates easily in an agile world.

The Suite Architecture

The %ccsis made up of the following components:

- Suite Installer Installs the %sa. SeeInstaller Overview for additional details.
- %sa Installs and launches a suite of modules. See *The %sa* section belowfor additional details.
- Modules The %wm, the %co, and the %ao. See The Modules section below for additional details.
- Core Runtime Platform and Kubernetes Infrastructure A Kubernetes-based platform that allows you to launch each module on a new or existing Kubernetes cluster.

The following image displays the %sa architecture.



Port Requirements

The following image identifies the ports that must be open for the %ccs to function as designed.



The Suite Admin

When you download and install the Suite Installer, the %sa is already installed! You have the option to use the %sa UI to perform the following tasks:

- Install additional, available modules based on the list available in the Dashboard.
- Upgrade the %sa or other installed modules when a new version becomes available.

The Modules

The %sa facilitates the installation of the following modules:

- %wm:
 - This module allows IT organizations to provide management for clouds (public/private/container), applications, VMs/pods, governance policies withcentralized visibility and permission control for enterprise environments.
 - SeeWorkload Manager for additional details.
- %ao:
- This module allows IT organizations to use cross-domain orchestration to automate a process that has multiple, complex steps with a specific order and implemented across different technical domains.
- See Action Orchestratorfor additional details.
- %co:
- This module allows IT organizations to use cost optimization in a pay-per-use environment to avoid consumption that does not add value.
 SeeCest Optimizeror additional details
- SeeCost Optimizerfor additional details.

Each module in the %ccs is independent and allows access to additional gateways or endpoints so you can add on module-specific components on supported clouds.

Self-Hosted Installation

Self-Hosted Installation

- Installer OverviewInstaller Virtual Appliances
- Prepare Infrastructure
 New Cluster Installation
 Existing Cluster Installation
- Existing Cluster Installation
 Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster
 Air Gap Installation
 Upgrade Offline Repository
 Backup and Restore
 Troubleshooting

Installer Overview

Installer Overview

- Overview
- Supported Clouds
- Installer Appliance Download Location

Overview

The CloudCenter Suite provides a new way to install, configure, and maintain multiple modules that jointly make up the suite. The CloudCenter Suite has a common installer to install, upgrade, and integrateall modules included in the suite.

You can install the CloudCenter Suite by using installer appliance images provided by Cisco. As part of the installation process, the CloudCenter Suite installs the Suite Admin. Onceauthenticated, each user can access the CloudCenter Suite using valid credentials created by the Suite Administrator.

Supported Clouds

Cisco supports the following private clouds for the CloudCenter Suite:

- VMware vSphere6.5
- OpenStackQueens

All supported clouds are visible and enabled for private cloud installers.

This includes both the functionality and the %ccs UI.

Installer Appliance Download Location

Major releases include installer appliances for the following components and cloud providers.

You can download these files fromsoftware.cisco.com.

TheVirtual Appliance Overview section provides more details on these files.

Installer Virtual Appliances

Installer Virtual Appliances

- Virtual Appliance Overview
 OpenStack Appliance Setup
 VMware vSphere Appliance Setup

Virtual Appliance Overview

Virtual ApplianceOverview

- Virtual Appliance Overview
- General Virtual Appliance Approach
- Cloud-Specific Setup

Virtual Appliance Overview

The only way to install the CloudCenter Suite is to use the virtual appliance Installer method. Cisco builds these appliances on CentOS 7.x base images.

General Virtual Appliance Approach

To prepare infrastructure for the appliance approach, follow this process.

- 1. Review and ensure that you have met the requirements to Prepare Infrastructure before installing the CloudCenter Suite.
- 2. Review the list of Supported Suite Installersto verify the supported Virtual Appliances.
- 3. Navigate tosoftware.cisco.comto download virtual appliances for each supported cloud.
- 4. Follow directions as specified in the table below to obtain and import each image.

Cloud	Image Type	Description
OpenSt ack	Downloaded Virtual Appliance (QCOW2)	Import the QCOW2 image file using the OpenStack client. Refer to the OpenStack Documentation for additional context.
VMware vSphere	Downloaded Virtual Appliance (OVA)	 Follow this procedure: a. Download the OVA image. b. Import the OVA to your vSphere environment by using the vSphere client i. When you import the OVA as a VM, ensure that it is powered off on vSphere. ii. If your environment requires a static IP, use a VMware Customization Spec to manually configure the static IP for the installer VM. c. A default password is required to ensure access to the VM using the console (in case the SSH has issues). If you provide a default password or public-key, be aware of the following requirements: The login user is the cloud-user. If you configure a default password or public key in the VM, you must also configure the default instance ID and hostname fields as they are dependent and required fields. Use this password to access the VM via vSphere console. You cannot use this password to SSH into the launched VMs. d. Select the required Network for the interface to be connected. e. Convert the VM to a template.
		name when installing a VMware data center, your installation will fail.
	· · · · · ·	This template will also be used as the value for the <i>vSphere Template Name</i> cloud setting, in the installer UI. g. After the VM is created from the template, power it on. To access the UI, go to the newly created VM IP using HTTPS protocol in a supported browser (see Browser Compatibility).

5. Launch the installer instance using the image.

Cloud-Specific Setup

The per-cloud setup procedures are only listed below to serve as sample setup scenarios. ∕∖∖

OpenStack Appliance Setup

• VMware vSphere Appliance Setup

OpenStack Appliance Setup

OpenStack Appliance Setup

Tosetup infrastructure for OpenStack clouds, follow this process.

The exact VM size really depends on the instance type configuration in your environment! See Prepare Infrastructure > Resource Requirements for CloudCenter Suite Modules for additional details.

- 1. Download the CloudCenter Suite QCOW2 file to your local machine.
- 2. Login into your OpenStack datacenter to perform this task.
 - a. ClickImages.

 \oslash

- b. Click the Create Image button.
- c. Enter a valid name.
- d. Click the $\ensuremath{\textit{File Browse}}$ button.
- e. Select the QCOW2file stored in your local machine as displayed in the following screenshot.

	🔐 🗮 💷 🕅 🗮 💌 🙋 Searching "This Mac" 🔹	🖞 💿 🔍 .978.qcow2 🔇	
	Search: This Mac "Downloads"	Save +	×
	Earlier		
	suite-v0.0.978.qcow2		
		-	
		-	
9			
		Cancel Open	
	Format		
	· · · · · ·		
	Imaga Baguiramanta		
	inage requirements		
	Kernel	Ramdisk	
	Choose an image	Choose an image	
	Architecture	Minimum Disk (GB) Minimur	n RAM (MB)
		0 0	
		< Back Next >	Create Image

3. In the Format dropdown, selectQCOW2.

4. To share this image with other users, select Public in the Image Sharing Visibility field.

5. Click Next and then click the Create Image button as displayed in the following screenshot.

 \times

Create Image			3	6
Metadata	Specify an image to upload to the Image Service. Image Name*	Image Description		
	installer985			
	Image Source			
	Source Type File			
	File* Browse suite-v0.0.978.qcow2			
	Format			
	QCOW2 - QEMU Emulator			
	Image Requirements			
	Kernel	Ramdisk		
	Choose an image \$	Choose an image		•
	Architecture	Minimum Disk (GB)	Minimum RAM (MB)	1
		0	0	
	Image Sharing			
	Visibility	Protected		•
× Cancel	Public Private	Yes No ABack Nex	t ≻ Create Image	
The image import	will take some time depending on the net	twork speed. During	this time, do not	close the browser/application/tab.

- 6. Create the instance for each component using the imported images:

 - Follow the standard OpenStack procedure to create the instance from an image.
 Create the security group(s) with Port 80 and 443 (optionally 22 if you need SSH access) open for Ingress and Outbound communication.
 You may need to assign floating IP to your VM after you create the VM is created.
- Select a new or existing key pair to log into each instance if multiple key pairs are available, you must select one to be used for the CloudCenter instance as displayed in the following screenshot.

If you do not select a key pair, you will not be able to log into the component VM! (1)

	openstack 🛛	🛙 Default • rman 👻	4	rman -
Pro	Launch Insta	Import Key Pair 🗶		×
I	Details	Key Pairs are how you login to your instance after it is launched. Choose a key pair name you will recognize and paste your SSH public key into the space provided.	port a key	0
	Source	Key Pair Name		s
I		cliqr_user-key_1		
I	Havor	Public Key *		
I	Network Ports	ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQC4x93DDQBAwT5D54aQrKdUHQNaakudda		- 5
I	Security Group		Select o	one
ldei	Key Pair	z9gucsWNgAtNoD12ua0YpMeBX020QWiLAZ6g7/GkrijSF0iH2BfeYIASc8aAOP7DngcYI HJIDYDjFqrClLqvZqQ76J		
	Configuration			5
I	Server Groups			
	Scheduler Hin			Ě
	Metadata			E
	× Cancel	★ Cancel	aunch Instance	,

You have nowsetup the installer for an OpenStack cloud.

VMware vSphere Appliance Setup

VMware vSphere Appliance Setup

Tosetup infrastructure using CloudCenter appliances for VMware vSphere clouds, follow this process.

1. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) on the VMware ESXi hosts this is important as the CloudCenter Suite installation can fail, if NTP is not configured or if it is wrongly configured.

See https://kb.vmware.com/s/article/57147?lang=en_US for additional details.

Note the value that you enter in this field for later use. You will need to enter the same values for the NTP Servers or NTP Pools fields in the Placement Properties page (seeVMware vSphere Installation > Advanced Installation Process > Step 6).

Identical NTP values are required to ensure that the NTP communication between the installer and CloudCenter Suite master/worker VMs are in sync so the certificates generated by the installer for CloudCenter Suite are also in sync.

2. Download the OVA image filefromsoftware.cisco.comto your local machine.

O The installer appliance has/requires a minimum resource requirement of 4 vCPUs and 75 GB storage (root disk).

- 3. Log into the VMware Datacenter console and click on the VMs and Templates section.
- 4. Deployan OVA template (right-clickand selectDeploy OVA Template option).
 - a. If DHCP *is* installed, follow these steps.

Follow these steps ONLY if DHCP is installed.

i. Click the Local file option, click Browseto provide the location for the downloaded OVA file, ensure the file is selected, and then click Nextas displayed in the following screenshot.

Contraction Contra		(?))
Poploy OVF Template Select template Select name and location Select a resource Review details Select storage Ready to complete	Select template Select an OVF template. Enter a URL to download and install the OVF package from the Internet, or browse to a location accessible from your computer, s as a local hard drive, a network share, or a CD/DVD drive. URL URL I URL I URL I lie(s) selected, click Next to validate I selection to select all the files associated with an OVF template (.ovf, .vmdk, etc.)	? ₩ auch
	Back Next Finish Ca	ncel

ii. Provide a suitable name and select the target folder where you need to create the Template as displayed in the following screenshot.

Deploy OVF Template		?
1 Select template 2 Select name and location	Select name and location Enter a name for the OVF and select a deployment location.	
3 Select a resource 4 Review details	Name suite-v0.0.985demo1	
5 Select storage 6 Ready to complete	Select a datacenter or folder.	_
	<pre>> □ integes > □ intra-DND > □ intra-DND</pre>	
	▶	
	► The Ac-Dont-Use	
		•

Back

Next

Finish

Cancel

iii. Select a suitable host and cluster as displayed in the following screenshot.



v. Select the storage location as displayed in the following screenshots.

Use **Thin Provision** as the storage format so it has the flexibility to optimize the storage location. The following screenshots displays views from two different datacenters to provide a point of context.

Select storage				
Select the datastore in which to st Select virtual disk format:	Same format as source Thick Provision Lazy Zeroed Thick Provision Eager Zeroed Thin Provision Keep existing VM storage polici		nfigure per disk	
VM Storage Policy:				
Name	Capacity	Provisioned	Free	1
Storage Compatibility: Compatib	le			
datastore26-1	7.26 TB	370.6 GB	7.09 TB	
	-			
Compatibility				
 Compatibility checks succeed 	ed.			

				CANCEL	ВАСК	NEXT
Select storage Select the datastore in whi	ich to store	the configuration	and disk files			-
Select virtual disk format:	Thin Prov	ision				
VM storage policy:	Same form	nat as source				
The following datastores a	Thick Prov	ision Lazy Zeroe	ed t	you selected. Select the	e destination data	store for the virtual
machine configuration file	Thick Prov	ision Eager Zero	ed			
Name	Thin Provi	sion		Free	Туре	Cluster
hx-scale		128 TB	14.24 TB	121.89 TB	NFS v3	
SpringpathDS-WZP2	23202DA	216 GB	9.89 GB	206.11 GB	VMFS 5	
4		::				Þ
						Advanced >>
Compatibility						
				Back	Next Finis	h Cancel

Bobioj otri Template			(?)	
 1 Select template 2 Select name and location 	Select networks Select a destination network for each source	network.		
✓ 3 Select a resource	Source Network	Destination Network		
✓ 4 Review details	mgmt	VM Network	•	
✓ 5 Select storage				
6 Select networks				
7 Customize template				
8 Ready to complete				
	IP Allocation Settions			
	IP Allocation Settings			
	IP Allocation Settings IP protocol: IPv4	IP allocation: Static - Manual 🕕		
	IP Allocation Settings IP protocol: IPv4	IP allocation: Static - Manual 🕕		

vii. Enter the information identified below in the Customize vApp Properties page displayed in the following screenshot.

 \oslash Do not customize your setup credentials at this point or any other point during the installation. You can do so after you complete the installation process.

Customize vApp properties

Edit the vApp properties

All properties have valid valu	es Show next Collapse all
- Uncategorized	6 settings
Encoded user-data	In order to fit into a XML attribute, this value is base64 encoded. It will be decoded, and then prc
SSH public keys	This field is optional, but indicates that the instance should populate the default user "authorized 6uV5URBF
Default user's password	If set, the default user password will be set to this value to allow password based login. The pass If set to the string "RANDOM", a random password will be generated and written to the console. cisco
A unique ID for this VM instance	Specifies the instance ID. This is required and is used to determine if the machine should take " testsiv1526-0
Hostname	Specifies the hostname of the VM instance. testsiv1526-0
URL to seed instance data from	This field is optional, but indicates that the instance should "seed" user-data and meta-data from tinyurl.com/sm-", then meta-data will be pulled from "http://tinyurl.com/sm-meta-data" and user-c data". Leave this empty if you do not want to seed data from a URL.
	Park Next Color

- 1. The public SSH key.
- The default user's password to SSH from the vSphere console.
 The unique ID and hostname ensure that these credentials are unique to avoid duplication issues.



viii. Customize the template as required for your environment and review the completed information as displayed in the following screenshot.

🍘 Deploy OVF Template			(? H
 1 Select template 3 Select page and location 	Ready to complete Review configuration data.		
 Z Select name and location 			
✓ 3 Select a resource	Name	suite-v0.0.985demo	
 4 Review details 	Source VM name	suite-v0.0.985	
✓ 5 Select storage	Download size	4.9 GB	
✓ 6 Select networks	Size on disk	32 GB	
 7 Customize template 	Folder	puj	
8 Ready to complete	Resource	10.13.72.183	
	 Storage mapping 	1	
	Network mapping	1	
	 IP allocation settings 	IPv4, Static - Manual	
	Properties	A unique ID for this VM instance = default-instance-id Default user's password = Encoded user-data = Hostname = default-hostname SSH public keys = URL to seed instance data from =	
		Back Next Finish (Cancel

ix. Click Finish to start deploying the VM from the template inside the target folder.

b. If DHCP is not installed, follow these steps

Follow these steps ONLY if DHCP *is not* installed use your static IP as theVMware customization specification is needed to attach the IP to the installer VM.

The details attached in the Customization Specification (term specific to vSphere), like the IP, DNS, Gateway, and so forth are assigned to the VM, when it is powered on.

IPs cannot be attached to the VM when it is Powered ON automatically and you must follow the instructions provided below to create an installation VM using the *Customization Specification* (specific to vSphere) which is used to create a template or custom profile with IP details, when attached to the VM.

mizationCoooMo

- i. Login to vSphere.
- ii. From the Home icon, select Policies and Profiles.

mware [®] vSphere Web Client				ů ı	Launch vSphere Client (H
	Home	Ctrl+Alt+1			
Navigator	Hosts and Clusters	Ctrl+Alt+2	anager		
Back	VMs and Templates	Ctrl+Alt+3	sg.ciscolabs.com		
olicies and Profiles	Storage	Ctrl+Alt+4			
Customization Specification Manager	🧕 Networking	Ctrl+Alt+5	Guest O	S Las	t Modified
VM Storage Policies	Content Libraries	Ctrl+Alt+6	Linux	12	/13/19 7:36:03 AM PST
Host Profiles	Bolobal Inventory Lists	Ctrl+Alt+7	Linux	12	/13/19 11:10:48 AM PST
	Folicies and Profiles		Linux	12	/13/19 11:07:01 AM PST
	🚳 Update Manager		Linux	12	/13/19 12:00:25 PM PST
	8 Administration				
	🗊 Tasks				
	Events				
	Tags & Custom Attribute	s			
	New Search				
	Saved Searches				

iii. Under Customization Specification Manager, click the icon to **Create a new specification** (first from left).

vmware [®] vSphere Web Client	π≡	
Navigator	Ŧ	Customization Specification Manager
Back		vCenter Server: hx-scale-vcenter.cpsg.ciscolabs.com
Policies and Profiles		
🚰 Customization Specification Manager		Name
F VM Storage Policies	>	stat
🔓 Host Profiles	>	vland1176-staticip-7289
		vlan1173-10.8.60.85
		vland1176-staticip-7288

iv. For the Target VM OS, select Linux.

v. Set the Computer Name to any suitable name.

vi. Enter cpsg.ciscolabs.com as the Domain name.

New VM Guest Customization Sp	Dec	(?)»			
New VM Guest Customization Sp 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain Settings 6 Ready to complete					
	Generate a name using the custom application configured with the vCenter Server Argument: Domain name: cpsg.clscolabs.com				
	Back Next Finish	Cancel			

vii. To configure the network, select the button to Manually select custom settings for to ensure Static IP allocation so that you can manually enter the Static IP details.



New VM Guest Customization	Spec			€ (?)		
I Specify Properties Configure Network 2 Set Computer Name Use default network settings or customize properties for each network interface. 3 Time Zone Use standard network settings for the guest operating system, including enabling DHCP on all network interfaces						
						✓ 4 Configure Network
5 Enter DNS and Domain Settings	+ / ×					
6 Ready to complete	Description	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address			
	NIC1	Use DHCP	Not used			
			Back Next Finis	sh Cancel		

- *viii.* Enter other details in subsequent screens to complete the wizard requirements. *ix.* Wait for the installer VM to start when it does, the Static IP assigned by the custom specification will be assigned to the VM.

Currently, an existing VMware issue does not save the check box setting. To workaround this issue, click the Edit ∕₽∖ settings on the VM, and check it again, and save your changes to assign the static IP.

IPV4	Specify IPv4 settings fr	or the virtual network adapter					
IPv6	Specity IP V4 settings in	of the virtual network adapter.					
	 Use DHCP to obtain 	◯ Use DHCP to obtain an IP address automatically.					
	 Prompt the user for 	an address when the specification is used					
	 Use an application 	configured on the vCenter Server to generate an IP address					
	Argument:						
	 Use the following IF 	P settings:					
	IP Address:	10.8.72.87					
	Subnet Mask:	255.255.252.0					
	Default Gateway:	10.8.72.1					
	Alternate Gatewa	ıy:					
lick OK and then o	click the Enter DNS :	and Domain Settings.	ОК				
lick OK and then o the DNS search	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and D	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК				
lick OK and then (the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and Co Enter the DNS and dor	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK. Domain Settings nain information for this new virtual machine.	ок				
lick OK and then the DNS search is New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and D Enter the DNS and dor Primacy DNS	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК				
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and dom Primary DNS	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК				
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network Enter DNS and Domain	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc attion Spec Enter DNS and dom Primary DNS Secondary DNS	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК				
lick OK and then of the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain Settings	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and don Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК				
lick OK and then of the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain Settings 6 Ready to complete	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and D Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ок				
lick OK and then of the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domait Setting 6 Ready to complete	click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and D Enter the DNS and don Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK. Domain Settings nain information for this new virtual machine. 10.30.118.53 10.30.118.5	ОК				
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domail 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and De Enter the DNS and dor Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	<u>ок</u>				
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain 5 Settings 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and D Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК (
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network <u>5 Enter DNS and Domain</u> 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and D Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.					
lick OK and then of the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domait 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and don Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path cpsg.ciscolabs.com	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.					
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Center DNS and Domain 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and D Enter the DNS and or Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path Cpsg.ciscolabs.com	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	ОК (ОК (ОК))) ОК (ОК (
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and D Enter the DNS and do Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.					
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 1 Specify Properties 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network <u>5 Enter DNS and Domain</u> 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter DNS and dom Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	OK				
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain 8 Settings 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and don Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path cpsg.ciscolabs.com	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.					
lick OK and then a the DNS search New VM Guest Customiz 2 Set Computer Name 3 Time Zone 4 Configure Network 5 Enter DNS and Domain 6 Ready to complete	Click the Enter DNS a path enter cpsg.cisc ation Spec Enter the DNS and D Enter the DNS and or Primary DNS Secondary DNS Tertiary DNS DNS Search Path cpsg.ciscolabs.com	and Domain Settings. colabs.com and click OK.	OK				

xiii. Click **Next** and then **Finish**.

C A Not Secure Inx-scale-vcenter.cpsg.ciscolabs.com/vspnere-client/rcsp#extensionia%30vspnere.core.inventory.customizationSpecManagerApp							
VMWare' vSphere Web Client A = U Launch vSphere Client (HTML5)							
Navigator	Ŧ	Customization Specification Manager	ustomization Specification Manager				
Back		vCenter Server: hx-scale-vcenter.cpsg.ciscolabs.com	er Server: hx-scale-vcenter.cpsg.ciscolabs.com				
Policies and Profiles							
F Customization Specification Manager		Name	Guest OS	Last Modified			
France Policies	>	static-ip-network-spec	Linux	12/13/19 7:36:03 AM PST			
Tost Profiles	>	vland1176-staticip-7289	Linux	12/13/19 11:10:48 AM PST			
		vlan1173-10.8.60.85	Linux	12/13/19 11:07:01 AM PST			
		vland1176-staticip-7288	12/13/19 12:00:25 PM PST				
		Custom-Spec-test1571-1	Linux	12/18/19 10:35:48 AM PST			

xiv. Create a New Installer VM using this customization spec. Start creating the VM installer from the installer template, in the wizard section Select the Clone option, make sure to check the Customize the Operating System box so that you can select the custom specification in the next screen.

🚰 suite-v0.0.1571 - Deploy From Template

xv.

 \odot

°°	a) suite-v0.0.1571 - Deploy From Template							
	1 Edit settings	Select clone options Select further clone options						
Ĵ.	1h Select a compute resource		Customize the operating system					
Ĵ.	1c Select storage	Customize the operating system	dwara (Evperimental)					
Č.	1d Oelect storage	Customize this virtual machine s har	ion					
~1	To Select clone options		1011					
	Te Customize guest OS							
	1f Customize hardware							
	1g Customize vApp properties							
	2 Ready to complete							
				Back	Next	Finish	Cancel	
				Back	Next	Finish	Cancel	
¢°	suite-v0.0.1571 - Deploy From Ter	nplate					? Þ	
×	 1 Edit settings 1a Select a name and folder 1b Select a compute resource 	Customize guest OS Customize the guest OS to prevent con Operating System: CentOS 4/5 or late	flicts when you deploy the virtual mac	chine				
~	1c Select storage		. ,		G	Filter		
~	1d Select clone options		Cuert OC	Leet Medified	C	(Filler	•	
1	1e Customize quest OS	static-in-network-spec	Linux	12/13/19 7	36:03 AM PS	ST		
	1f Customize bardware	vland1176-staticip-7289	Linux	12/13/19 11	1:10:48 AM F	ST		
	1a Customizo vAnn proportios	vlan1173-10.8.60.85	Linux	12/13/19 11	1:07:01 AM P	ST		
	Customize vApp properties	vland1176-staticip-7288	Linux	12/13/19 12	2:00:25 PM F	PST		
	2 Ready to complete	Custom-Spec-test1571-1	Linux	12/18/19 10	0:35:48 AM F	ST		
				Deals	Mauri	C Cinina	Canaal	
~				Back	Next	Finish	Cancel	
Se	lect the specification th	hat you need and click Ne	ext.					
C	suite-v0.0.1571 - Deploy From Ter	nplate					€ €	
~	1 Edit settings 1a Select a name and folder	Customize hardware Configure the virtual machine hardware						

	1 Edit settings	Customize hardware	no honduono		
~	1a Select a name and folder	Conligure the virtual mach	ne hardware		
~	1b Select a compute resource	Virtual Hardware VM C	Options SDRS Rules		
2	1c Select storage 1d Select clone options	F 🗖 CPU	4 •		
~	1e Customize guest OS	Memory	8192 - MB	-	
	1f Customize hardware	▶	75 GB	~	
	1g Customize vApp properties	▶ G SCSI controller 0	VMware Paravirtual		
	2 Ready to complete	Network adapter 1	vlan1176 (hx-scale-vm-net)	▼ Connect	
		▶	Client Device	Connect	
		▶ 🛄 Video card	Specify custom settings	-	
		▶			
		Other Devices			
		New device:	Select	✓ Add	
				Compatibility: ESXi 5.5 and later (VM	l version 10)
				Back Next Finish	Cancel

- xvi. Enter other details in subsequent screens, to complete the wizard. Wait for the installer VM to start, the Static IP assigned by the custom specification will be assigned to the VM.
- xvii. Wait for the installer VM to start when it does, the Static IP assigned by the custom specification will be assigned to the VM.

Currently, an existing VMware issue does not save the check box setting. To workaround this issue, click the Edit settings on the VM, and check it again, and save your changes to assign the static IP.

- 5. Wait for some time so the VM is cloned and created, then refresh the VM page to view the powered off VMThe OVA is imported as a VM (powered off) on vSphere.
 - When you import the OVA as a VM, ensure that it is poweredoff on vSphere. \oslash

∕₽

6. Right-click to edit the VM Settings for the powered off VM. Click the VM Options tab. Under VMware Tools, select the checkbox to Synchronize guest time with host as displayed in the following screenshot.

拉 suite-1.0.0 - Edit S	suite-1.0.0 - Edit Settings				
Virtual Hardware VM	/ Options	SDRS Rules	vApp Options		
▶ General Options		VM Name:	suite-1.0.0		
VMware Remote Co Options	nsole	Lock the disconn	e guest operating system when the last remote user ects		
✓ *VMware Tools					
Power Operations		Shut	Down Guest	•	
		Susp	pend	•	
		Power	r On / Resume VM		
		🧐 Rest	art Guest	•	
Run VMware Tools	Scripts	After po	wering on		
		After res	suming		
		Before s	suspending		
		Before s	shutting down guest		
Tools Upgrades		Check a	and upgrade VMware Tools before each power on		
Time (*)		Synchro	onize guest time with host		
 Power management 		E.	xpand for power management settings		
▹ Boot Options	Boot Options		Expand for boot options		
ト Advanced		E	xpand for advanced settings		
▶ Fibre Channel NPIV		E.	xpand for Fibre Channel NPIV settings		

⊙ 58% ⊕

Compatibility: ESXi 6.0 and later (VM version

7. Clone the VM to a template using the Convert to template...option (a sample of this template is displayed in the following screenshot).

OK

Cancel

🔂 sivAbl 🛛 0	Þ	Actions - suite-v0.0.1004					► Adva	anced Co	nfig
👘 sivPra 🛛 🕻		Power	•						
sivPr		Guest OS	•				- Cust	tom Attrib	ute
🔤 suite-v0.0.1		Snapshots	•				Attribute		Val
suiteDeploy	ş	Open Console					Aging P	olicy	
Win2016		Migrate	G				AgingTe	rminate	
WORKER-93DE		Clone	•				Apache		
		Template	•	👔 C	onvert to Tem	plate		•••••	
Recent Objects		Fault Tolerance	•	🤹 E)	kport OVF Ter	npla	te		
Viewed		VM Policies	•						
suite-v0.0.1004		Compatibility	•		Target			Status	

8. Once the VM is converted to template, it should appear as identified by the orange arrow in the following screenshot.



22

Ū 🕑		<u> </u>	
📑 SIV86	6WithEntrie	es	
👘 siv978	3		
🔂 siv98	ōgke		
🔂 siv98	5ntp-1		
🚮 Win20)16		
🔂 worke	r-93bb07af-	-4265-4b0	06-b795-aca854e87ae83
🗾 suite-	1.0.0 🔶		
🚽 suite-	v0.0.975		
🚽 suite-	v0.0.978		
🚽 suite-	v0.0.985		

9. Right click this template name and select the **New VM from This Template** option as displayed in the following screenshot this template will also be used as the value for the *vSphere Template Name* cloud setting, when you provide the details to install the %sa.

Suite 10.0.010	template was deployed.
suite-v0.0.985	tomplate to areate identic
	Actions - suite-v0.0.985
	🚏 New VM from This Template 🕒
	Convert to Virtual Machine
	Clone to Template
	A

- 10. After the VM is created from the template, power it on.
- 11. Editthe1eCustomize vApp properties to ensure that the VM has unique values for A unique ID for this VM instance,Hostname,Default user's password,andSSH public keysfor this VM instance.

For the password and/or the public key to take effect when deploying the VMware OVA for the. CloudCenter Suite installer, youmustch <u>/</u>} ange the default-instance-idto something else than default-instance-idor the hostname! suite-5.2.2.ova - Deploy From Template 1 Select a name and folder Customize vApp properties ✓ 2 Select a compute resource Edit the vApp properties 3 Select storage 6 settings 4 Select clone options Uncategorized 5 Customize hardware Encoded user-data 6 Customize vApp pr SSH public keys Provide-SSH-Pub-key Default user's password Provide-SecurePassword A unique ID for this VM instance Provide-Unique-ID-Here Hostname Provide-Hostname-Here URL to seed instance data from 12. Use this IP address to access the CloudCenter Suite UI (displayed in the following screenshot), go to the newly created VM's IP using HTTPS

Use this IP address to access the CloudCenter Suite UI (displayed in the following screenshot), go to the newly created VM's IP using HTTPS
protocol in a supported browser (seeBrowser Compatibility).

You have now setup the installer for a VMware cloud.

Prepare Infrastructure

Prepare Infrastructure

- General Compatibility
- Resource Requirements for CloudCenter SuiteModules
- Number of VMs
- IP Pool Requirements
- NTP Requirements
- The Suite Installer Dashboard
- Without Internet Access

General Compatibility

SeeBrowser Compatibility and the %sa Compatibility Matrix for additional details.

%ccs supports Kubernetes 1.16.3 for new installations.

For existing installations:

(i)

- For public clouds, Kubernetes support parallels the popular version supported by the major public cloud providers.
- For private clouds, the previous Kubernetes version (1.14) is also supported.

The CloudCenter Suiterequires Tiller v2.16.3 to be installed. Refer to the Helm documentation for additional details.

Installers are already incorporated in the CloudCenter Suite SaaS offer, seeSaaS Access for additional details.

Resource Requirements for CloudCenter SuiteModules

The following table lists the minimum resource requirements assuming that you install all available modules.

	Public Cloud ⁵				Private Cloud ³	
Module ^{1,2}	vCPU	Memory (GB)	Storage (GB)	VCPU	Memory (GB)	Storage (GB)
Suite Admin	16	37	300	16	37	300
Workload Manager ₄ a ndCost Optimizer	15	68	230 ⁶	15	68	230 ⁶
Action Orchestrator7	20	30	750	20	30	750
Kubernetes Cluster (3 primary servers)	na	na	na	9	24	120
Total	51	135	1280	60	159	1400

¹ Update only one module at a time. If you simultaneously update more than one module, your update process may fail due to limited resource availability.

² Before updating any module, verify that you have un-allocated CPU/Memory in your cluster to ensure that your environment has free CPU/Memory a mod ule-update scenario requires additional resources for the old pod to continue running until the new pod initializes and takes over. This additional resource requirement is temporary and only required while a module update is in Progress. After the module is updated, the additional resources are no longer needed.

³ On private clouds (vSphere and OpenStack), each of the 3 primary server instances require 3 vCPU and 8 GB memory and 40 GB storage (root disk), hence the difference in the additional requirement of 9 vCPU, 24 GB memory, and 120 GB storage (root disk). See the Number of VMs section below for additional details. Similarly, each workerinstances require 3 vCPU and 8 GB memory and 40 GB storage (root disk) however, the number of workers changes dynamically at install time. Installer VMs require a minimum of 4 vCPUs and 8 GB RAM.

⁴Workload Manager numbers include considerations for 4 Cloud Regions in the same instance. To support additional cloud regions, you must scale your cluster by adding Kubernetes worker nodes. You will need 1 CPU and 3 GB memory for each additional region. For regions without Cloud Remote, you will need 1.5 GB memory and 0.5 CPU when using Workload Manager 5.2.

⁵ Public clouds do not support auto-scaling the number of nodes might differ if scaled on an auto-scaling enabled node group.

⁶ The storage is 230 GB just to enable StatefulSet migration. In reality, only 115 GB is being used for operation of services.

7 Effective Action Orchestrator 5.2.0. The Action Orchestrator also requires 3 worker nodes to proceed with the installation.

Number of VMs

<u>/</u>]

A CloudCenter Suiteinstallation launches a highly available Kubernetes cluster which consists of primary server(s) and worker(s) instances.

The number of worker nodes (for both private and public cloud) vary based on the instance type selected during the installation process.

For private clouds, a redundant cluster requires a minimum of 2 out of 3 primary server nodes to be running at any point, so the cluster can function as designed.

If you plan to scale up at a later date, be aware that the worker instance type selected at installation time will also be used for the scaled nodes.

The CloudCenter Suiterequires that the underlying disks forKubernetes disk attachmentsbe redundant and available. Most public clouds already provide built-in redundancy for their block disks (AWS EBS, GCP Persistent Disks, and so forth). Be sure to verify thatthe Datastores/Datastore Clusters are also on redundant, non-local storage (NFS, NetApp) before you begin the installation process.

IP Pool Requirements

You must select IP address to ensure that each IP endpoints is available, accessible, and not used by any other resource.

When configuring or modifying you pool of IP addresses, be aware of the following requirements:

- Verify if the IP pool can accommodate additional workloads.
- Select your instance type according to the following dependencies based on your instance type selection, the installer displays the error or success information in the UI.
 - The CloudCenter Suitesetup requires 3 primary servers.
 - The CloudCenter Suite dynamically calculates the number of application VMs (workers).
- Do not use172.18.0.1/16 for the installer instance as this IP address is used by the Docker/Kubernetes setup.
- NodePort: If you set the type field to NodePort, the Kubernetes control plane allocates a port from a range specified by service-node-port-range flag (default: 30000-32767). Refer to https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/services-networking/service/ for additional details.

NTP Requirements

You must either set theNetwork Time Protocol (NTP) time at the datacenter level or at the time of installation.

If set at installation time, then verify that the network can access the NTP server.



The Suite Installer Dashboard

After launching the installer, navigate to the IP address of your VM in a supported browser. This presents the Suite Installer Dashboard. The Suite Installer Dashboard browser.

- New Cluster Installation
- Existing Cluster Installation
- Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster

Without Internet Access

The Cisco Repository is used to host Cisco-related files and packages for various purposes. You may need to install the %ccs in an environment that does not have internet access. If so, you need to set up an Air Gap Installation.

New Cluster Installation

- VMware vSphere Installation
- OpenStack Installation

Install the CloudCenter Suite on a New Kubernetes Cluster

Once you access the Suite Installer Dashboard (see Prepare Infrastructure), you can install a new cluster and launch nodes for the new Kubernetes cluster.

Navigating to the Cluster IP When "Take Me Home" Page Does not Work

After upgrading your Kubernetes version to 1.18.12, the Take Me to the Suite Admin button does not navigate to the cluster-ip. To navigate to the cluster-ip, perform the following workaround:

1. Run the following command to display the allocation mode:

```
echo $(kubectlget cmk8s-mgmt.cluster-n cisco -ojsonpath="{.data.data}") | base64 -d | grep"
vsphere_ip_allocation_mode"
```

2. From the output, look for thestaticIPor DHCP allocation mode.

For thestaticIPcase:

Run the following command and note the value of the External-IP and port 443 mapping:

kubectlget svc -n cisco | grep common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller

Note the Suite Admin URL will behttps://<external_ip_address>:<443_port>. For example, a Suite Admin URL ofhttps://10.10.124.157:30037would appear in the command this way:

kubectlget svc -n cisco | grep common-framework-nginx-ingress-controllercommon-framework-nginx-ingresscontroller LoadBalancer10.99.116.114 10.10.124.157 80:32165/TCP,443:30037/TCP 17d

Option 1 for the DHCP case: The service type for common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller isNodePort;

Find theMasterIPand note the master IP address. TheMaster_VIPis stored in thek8s-mgmt.clusterconfigmapin the Cisco namespace. To obtain themaster IP address, run this command:

echo \$(kubectlget cmk8s-mgmt.cluster-n cisco -ojsonpath="{.data.data}") | base64 -d | grep "master_vip"

Option 2 for the DHCP case: The master IP address is the external IP address of the first master node.

You can find the master IP address byloggininto thevsphere/openstackconsole and running the following command.

kubectlget svc -n cisco | grep common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller

Note the Suite Admin URL ishttps://<master_vip>:<443_port>

For example, a Suite Admin URL ofhttps://10.12.104.77:30750would appear this way:

kubectl get svc -n cisco | grep common-framework-nginx-ingress-controllercommon-framework-nginx-ingress-controllerNodePort 10.111.85.45 <none> 80:30719/TCP,443:30750/TCP 20h

VMware vSphere Installation

VMware vSphere Installation

Overview

These instructions outline theend-to-end steps for installing CloudCenter Suite in a vSphere environment. In order to ensure successful installation, please take special care to review and understand the required prerequisites below in **PART1** and **PART2** of *Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure*.

Installation Process

- Prerequisites: Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure PART 1
- Import the Suite Installer into vSphere
- Prerequisites: Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure PART 2
- Deploy CloudCenter Suite into vSphere

Prerequisites: Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure - PART 1

In order to ensure a successful installation of CloudCenter Suite into a vSphere environment, the following steps can be used to verify and/or appropriately configure the environment and infrastructure.

- 1. Ensure the vSphere Datastore being used for installation meets the following requirements:
 - The Datastore should be directly under the vSphere Datacenter.

(1) The Datastore should **NOT** be part of a Datastore Cluster.

- The Datastore should be reachable from the workers and primary servers in the CloudCenter Suite cluster.
- Verify that the network and IP assigned to workers and primary serversin the CloudCenter Suite cluster can reach this datastore.
- The Datastore should have adequate permissions to be managed by the previously created user.
- Ideally, the Datastore utilized for the VM Installer and Tenant image should be the same to ensure the quickest possible installation.
- 2. The installation process requires a vSphere User with specific Permissions. For users who do not want to use the default administrator, use the following steps to create a new Role and User for the installation.

Step 1: In vSphere, login into vSphere as an administrator user. Navigate to Home > Administration > Roles and create a Role by providing the following privileges to this role -

- Datastore.Allocate space
- Datastore.Browse datastore
- Datastore.Low level file operations
- Datastore.Remove file
- Folder. Create folder
- Global.Manage Custom Attributes
- Global.Set custom attribute
- Network.Assign network
- Resource.Apply recommendation
- Resource.ApplyvApp to resource pool
- Resource Apply virtual machine to resource pool
- Storage views. View
- Tasks.Create task
- Tasks.Update task
- Virtual machine (Check all the permissions under this Privilege).
- vApp.Import
- vApp.Power off
- vApp.Power on
- vApp.Suspend
- vApp.vApp application configuration
- vApp.vApp instance configuration
- vApp.vAppmanagedBy configuration
- vApp.vApp resource configurationIn

Step 2: Navigate to Home > Administration > User and Groups. Click on the + icon and create a new user. Remember the username and password - these will be used in subsequent steps.

Step 3: Click on Global Permissions. Click on the + icon to open Global Permission Root - Add Permission. Click on Add to map the previously created user to the Role created in Step 1 - make sure to click Propagate to children.

3. The Suite Installer requires a single IP address. For environments without support for DHCP, users will need to create a VM Customization Specification to assign a Static IP to the Suite Installer.

Step 1: In vSphere, login into vSphere as an administrator user. Navigate to Home > Policies and Profiles. Click on the + icon to create a new VM Customization Specification.

Step 2: In the New VM Customization Specification wizard, enter a name and then selectLinux for the Guest OS. Click Next to proceed.

I Name and target 05	Name and target OS			
2 Computer name	Specify a unique name for	the VM customization specification and select the OS of the		
3 Time zone	target VM.			
4 Network	VM Customization Sn	ocification		
5 DNS settings	VM customization specification			
6 Ready to complete	Name	suite-5.2.0-RC1.3		
	Description			
	vCenter Server	GFFA-vCenter.galaxy.cisco.com \vee		
	Guest OS			
	Target guest OS			
		Use custom SysPrep answer file		
		 Use custom SysPrep answer file Generate a new security identity (SID) 		

r

Step 3: For the Computer name step of the wizard, ensure Use the virtual machine name is checked, and enter the Domain name if applicable. Click Next to proceed.

1 Name and target OS 2 Computer name	Computer name Specify a computer name that will identify this virtual machine on a network.
3 Time zone 4 Network 5 DNS settings	OUse the virtual machine name 0
6 Ready to complete	Enter a name in the Clone/Deploy wizard
	🔿 Enter a name
	Append a unique numeric value.
	Generate a name using the custom application configured with the vCenter Server
	Domain name galaxy.cisco.com

Step 4: For the *Time zone* step of the wizard, select the appropriate time zone and then click **Next** to proceed.

Step 5: For the Network step of the wizard, select Manually select custom settings and then click on the three dots to

 1 Name and target OS 2 Computer name 3 Time zone 	Network Specify the network settings for the virtual machine.
3 Time zone 4 Network 5 DNS settings 6 Ready to complete	 Use standard network settings for the guest operating system, including enabling DHCP on all network interfaces Manually select custom settings
_	Edit Use DHCP Not used

Step 6: Once the *Edit Network* wizard appears, select **Use custom settings** and then input the Static IPv4 IP address, including the appropriate subnet and gateway - this is the IP address the user will use to access the Suite Installer post-installation. Click **OK** to proceed, and then click **Next** to move onto the next step of the wizard.

V4 IPv6			
attings	Subnet and Gateways	5 (j)	
Use DHCP to obtain an IPv4 address automatically.	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	
Prompt the user for an IPv4 address when the specification is used Use an application configured on the vCenter Server to generate an IP address	Default gateway	10.2.1.1	
Argument	Alternate gateway		
JUSe custom settings IPv4 address			
Use custom settings IPv4 address 10.2.160			
UPP custom settings IPv4 address			

Step 7: For the DNS settingsstep of the wizard, input the necessary information for DNS. Click Nextto proceed.

1 Name and target OS	Ready to complete Deview your settings selections before finishing the wizard				
 3 Time zone 					
4 Network					
✓ 5 DNS settings	Name	suite-5.2.0-RC1.3			
6 Ready to complete	OS type	Linux			
	Computer name	Use Virtual Machine name			
	Domain name	galaxy.cisco.com			
	Time zone	US/Eastern			
	Hardware clock	Set to UTC			
	Network type	Custom			
	NIC1 IPv4	10.2.1.60			
	NIC1 IPv6	Not used			
	Primary DNS server	10.2.1.172			

Step 8: Verify the configuration and then click Finish to complete the creation of the VM Customization Specification.

4. The CloudCenter Suite installation process recommends that the Suite Installer uses the same NTP server as the ESX cluster. The NTP server can be retrieved from the ESX host by navigating to Configure > System > Time Configuration. Remember the IP address of the NTP server - it will be used in subsequent steps.

This completes PART 1 of the Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure.

Import the Suite Installer into vSphere

r

1. Download the Installer OVA from software.cisco.com.

2. Login into vSphere as an administrator or with an user with the appropriate permissions as outlined above in *PART 1* of *Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure*. Click on VM and Templates, and then select the vSphere Datacenter where the Installer needs to be uploaded. Right-click and select Deploy OVF Template...

vm vSph	nere Client Menu 💊	 Q Search in all e
D D	8 9	
	nter galaxy cisco com	^
	Right-Click	
> 🗖 1 Ins	Actions - GFFA-DC	
CCP-	Add Host	
> 🗖 CCP-	4-9 M	
> 🗖 CCP-	New Cluster	
> 🗖 ccs-	New Folder	•
> 🗖 Cisco	Distributed Switch	•
> 🛅 Cliqr		
> 🛅 Cliqr	🚹 New Virtual Machine	
> 🗖 Cloud	🚺 Deploy OVF Template.	
	• · ·	
> 🗖 Disco	Storago	
> 🗖 Disco > 🛅 HX1-0	Storage	•
> 🗖 Disco > 🗖 HX1-0 > 🛅 HX1-1	Storage Edit Default VM Compa	tibility
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX1-1 HX1-2 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX1-1 HX2-1 HX2-1 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa 2 Migrate VMs to Anothe	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To	► htibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- Mgm Mgm 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename	r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- SEST 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut	r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- SEST Temp 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-1 HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- HX2- SEST Temp Texa 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut Add Permission	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-0 HX2-0 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut Add Permission Alarms	r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-0 HX2-0 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut Add Permission Alarms	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-0 HX2-0 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut Add Permission Alarms Delete	tibility r Net
 Disco HX1-0 HX1-0 HX2-0 Texa Texa Texa UCS-0 asdf-0 asdf-0 ccp-1 ccp-1 	Storage Edit Default VM Compa Migrate VMs to Anothe Move To Rename Tags & Custom Attribut Add Permission Alarms Delete Update Manager	tibility r Net

- 3. In the Deploy OVF Template wizard, select Local File and open the previously downloaded OVA from your computer's file browser. Click Nextto proceed.
- For the Select name and folder step of the wizard, select a folder directly underneath the Datacenter see below screenshot for an example. Click Nextto proceed.

0

You MUST select an installation folder, however do NOT select a sub-folder. This requirement is the same for uploading the Suite Installer, as well as selecting an installation directory during the installation of CloudCenter Suite. This behavior applies to CloudCenter Suite 5.2.1 and earlier versions.

Effective 5.2.2, CloudCenter Suite supports the following changes:

- VMware environments can configure Clusters, DataStores, and/or Networks under a sub-folder. For example, sub-folder /Cluster , sub-folder/Datastore , sub-folder/Network
- You can install a CloudCenter Suite cluster under any sub-folder

2 Select a name and folder	Select a name and folder Specify a unique name and target location
3 Select a compute resource 4 Review details 5 Select storage	Virtual machine name:
6 Ready to complete	Select a location for the virtual machine.
oeject an installation folder —	 Install-Here 2_Not-Here Do NOT select a sub-folder CCP-ONE CCP-UCS-6 CCP-UCS-GPU CCS-UCS CCS-UCS CliqrTemplates CliqrUser-1 CloudCenter Suite Discovered virtual machine HX1-CCP HX1-VMS HX2-CCP
	> 🛅 HX2-Infrastructure

5. For the Select resource step of the wizard, select an ESX Host from the Cluster. Click **Next**, and wait for the validation checks to complete. Click**N** extagain to proceed to the Select storage step of the wizard.

1 Select an OVF template 2 Select a name and folder	Select a compute resource Select the destination compute resource for this operation
4 Review details 5 Select storage 6 Select networks 7 Customize template 8 Ready to complete Select a Cluster or Host -	 ✓ ■ GFFA-DC > ■ GFFA-GPU-Cluster > ■ GFFA-HX1-Cluster > ■ GFFA-HX2-Cluster > ■ GFFA-Mgmt-Cluster > ■ GFFA-MgmtHX1-Cluster > ■ GFFA-UCS-Cluster
	Compatibility Compatibility checks succeeded. CANCEL BACK NEXT

6. For the Select storage step of the wizard, select an Datastore with necessary permissions as outlined above in PART 1 of Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure. Click **Next**to proceed.

()	Reminder: The Suite Installer does NOT support Datastore Clusters.			
0	Recommendation: Select Thin for the Virtual Disk Format.			
2 Select a name and folder	Select storage Select the storage for the confi	guration and disk files		
--	--	-------------------------	-------------	-----------
3 Select a compute resource4 Review details	Encrypt this virtual machine	(Requires Key Manage		
5 Select storage	Select virtual disk format: Th	in Provision	~ Recom	mended
7 Customize template	VM Storage Policy: Dat	tastore Default 🛛 🗸		
8 Ready to complete	Name	Capacity	Provisioned	Free
lect a single Datastore	GFFA-MgmtHX1-Datastore-	1 1.46 TB	777 GB	863.03 GB
	GFFA-MgmtHX1-Datastore-	2 1.46 TB	1.71 TB	653.25 GB
	SpringpathDS-WZP22011M	10 216 GB	7.15 GB	208.85 GB
	SpringpathDS-WZP22011M	14 216 GB	7.15 GB	208.85 GB
	SpringpathDS-WZP22020D	216 GB	7.15 GB	208.85 GB
	Datastore Clusters are NOT s	supported		>
	Compatibility			

7. For the Select networks step of the wizard, from the drop-down select the appropriate network for the installer management interface - if necessary, this can be modified later. Click Nextto proceed.

 1 Select an OVF template 2 Select a name and folder 	Select networks Select a destination network for ea	ich source	network.	
 3 Select a compute resource 4 Review details 	Source Network	Ŧ	Destination Network	Ŧ
5 Select storage	vlan1004		gffa-mgmt-401	~ (
6 Select networks 7 Customize template				1 items
8 Ready to complete	IP Allocation Settings			
	IP allocation:	Sta	atic - Manual	
	IP protocol:	IPv	4	
			CANCEL	

8. For the *Customize template* step of the wizard, use the following table to complete the form:

Field	Description	Condition
Unique ID	This value must be unique within the vSphere networking domain. This field will be used to generate the hostname.	Required

Password	This value will be used to allow password-based authentication to the Installer VM via the vSphere Console.	Recommen ded
SSH Public Key	This value will be used to allow key-based authentication with the Installer VM via SSH. The encryption formats supported are ecdsa and ed25519 .	Recommen ded
	For additional information - including instructions on how to generate a SSH key - please consider visiting SSH Documentation.	
Hostname	This value must be unique within the vSphere networking domain. This field will be used to generate the hostname.	Required

 Uncategorized 	6 settings
Encoded user-data	In order to fit into a XML attribute, this value is base64 encoded. It will be decoded, and then processed normally as user-data.
SSH public keys Recommended	This field is optional, but indicates that the instance should populate the default user "authorized_keys" file with this value.
Default user's password Recommended	If set, the default user password will be set to this value to allow password based login. The password will be good for only a single login. If set to the string "RANDOM", a random password will be generated and written to the console.
A unique ID for this VM instance REQUIRED Must be Unique	Specifies the instance ID. This is required and is used to determine if the machine should take "first boot" actions. default-instance-id
Hostname REQUIRED Must be Unique	Specifies the hostname of the VM instance.
URL to seed instance data from	This field is optional, but indicates that the instance should "seed" user-data and meta-data from the given URL. If set to "http://tinyurl.com /sm-", then meta-data will be pulled from "http://tinyurl.com/sm-meta-data" and user-data from "http://tinyurl.com/sm-user-data". Leave this empty if you do not want to seed data from a URL.

9. Click Nextand thenFinish to proceed. The OVA will start uploading - this will take approximately 5-10 minutes.
 10. Once the OVA is finished uploading, create a VM Template from the uploaded installer image. This template can be used in future installations. Right-click on the OVA and select Template > Convert to Template. Click Yes to confirm. Once the wizard is complete, the convert will take approximately 5-10 minutes.



11. Once the converting completes, right-click on the OVF template and selectNew VM from this Template...

Ċ			<u>9</u>
- 🔁 🛛	FFA-vCente	r.galaxy.c	cisco.com
· =	1 Install-	Here	
	> 🗖 2 Not	-Here	
	🔂 suite-i	nstaller-5	5.2.0-RC1.3
	🕞 suite-	5.2.0-RG	Right-Click
	CCP-ON	e 🕇	Actions - suite-5.2.0-RC1.3
>	CCP-UCS	5-6	🛱 New VM from This Template
>	CCP-UCS	S-GPU	
>	CCS-UCS	s	Convert to virtual Machine
>	Cisco CP		🛱 Clone to Template
>	CliqrTem	plates	🕼 Clone to Library
>	CliqrUse	r-1	
>	CloudCe	nter Suit	Move to folder
>	Discover	ed virtu	Rename
>	HX1-CCP		Edit Notos
>	🗋 HX1-VMs	5	Edit Notes
>	HX2-CCF		Tags & Custom Attributes
>	🔲 HX2-Infra	astructu	Add Permission
>	HX2-VM	s	
\sim	Mgmt-VI	Ms	Alarms
	> 🗋 Mgmt	-CCS	Remove from Inventory
	> 🗋 Mgmt	-LNX	Delete from Disk
	> 🛄 Mgmt	-NSO	Delete Hom Disk
	> 🛄 Mgmt	-VMware	Update Manager
	> 🛄 Mgmt	-Windov	vSAN
	👘 ccs-te	st-52-4d	

The following steps are similar to Steps 4-6. Remember that the following behavior applies to CloudCenter Suite 5.2.1 and earlier versions:

- You MUST select an installation folder, however do NOT select a sub-folder.
- Select the same Datacenter Cluster or Host as the Suite Installer. ٠
- The Suite Installer does **NOT** support Datastore Clusters.

Effective 5.2.2, CloudCenter Suite supports the following changes:

- VMware environments can configure Clusters, DataStores, and/or Networks under a sub-folder. For example, sub-folder /Cluster , sub-folder/Datastore , sub-folder/Network
 You can install a CloudCenter Suite cluster under any sub-folder

0

(I) For environments **NOT** using DHCP, select **Customize the operating system**.

r

For the Select clone optionsstep of the wizard, check Power on virtual machine after creation. Click Next to proceed.

1 Select a name and folder 2 Select a compute resource	Select clone options Select further clone options
Select clone options Scustomize guest OS Ready to complete	Customize the operating system Optional: For non-DHCP enabled environments Customize this virtual machine's hardware Power on virtual machine after creation
	CANCEL BACK

13. The Suite Installer requires a single IP address. For environments without support for DHCP, users will need to attach a VM Customization Specification to assign a Static IP to the VM Installer. The creation of the VM Customization Specification was previously outlined above in PA RT 1 of Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure.

Step 1: For the Customize guest OS part of the wizard, select the previously created VM Customization Specification and clickNextto proceed.

 2 Select a name and folder 2 Select a compute resource 	Customize guest OS Customize the guest OS to	prevent conflicts when	you deploy the virtual machine	
3 Select storage4 Select clone options	Operating System: CentOS	4/5 or later (64-bit)		
5 Customize guest OS	Name ↑	Guest OS	Last Modified	
6 Ready to complete	ccs-kcp-cs	Linux	04/01/2019, 2:12:00 PM	^
	GLXY-VMW-CR	Linux	08/23/2019, 3:00:49 PM	
	sulte-5.2.0-RC1.3	Linux	05/01/2020, 6:28:10 PM	
				2.32

14. Review the details of the wizard and then click **Finish** to proceed with the creation of the Suite Installer VM. The creation of the VM will take approximately 5-10 minutes.

vm vSphere C	Elient Menu ✓ Q. Search in all er	wronments				(? (?) ∨ anhorriggtgalaxycisco.com ∨ (;;)	
	1 0	R quito 5.2.0 P					
- <u>-</u> -	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Grander J.Z.O-R	Edit Settings suite-5.2.	0-RC1.3-test	×		
OFFA-VCenter.ga	aaxycisco.com	Summary Monitor					
Linstall-Her	re		Virtual Hardware VM Options			CPU USAGE	
> 🛄 2_Not-He	ere				ADD NEW DEVICE	G HZ	
6) sute-5.2.1	A Actions - miles 2 0.PCI 3 test	Powered Off	N CRU	A ~	0	MEMORY USAGE	
CS sute-n U					0	STORAGE USAGE	
CCP-ONE	Power	Launch Web Console	> Memory	8 GB ~		12.19 GB	
> 🗖 ccp-ucs-	Guest OS •	Launch Remote Console	> Hard disk 1	75 GB ~			
> CCP-UCS	Snapshots •		> SCSI controller 0	VMware Paravirtual			
	💕 Open Remote Console	VM Hardware			(A)	^ _	
> 🗖 CligrTemp	🛱 Migrate	> CPU	> Network adapter 1	gffa-mgmt-401 V	Connect (8)		
> 🗖 CliqrUser-	Clone +	Memory	> CD/DVD drive 1	Client Device ~			
> CligrUser	Fault Tolerance	, manary	> Video card	Specify custom settings ~		^	
> Discovere	Vite Desirier	> Hard disk 1	1000 0000	Design of the state of the back in the		Value	
> 🖾 HXI-CCP	Vin Policies -	> Network adapter 1	VMCI Device	virtual machine communication interface	provides support for the	^	
> C HOCI-VMs	Template •	CD/DVD drive 1					
> HX2-CCP	Compatibility +	> Video card	> Other	Additional Hardware			
> C HX2-VMs	Export System Logs	VMP1 denice					
🗸 🗔 Mgmt-VM 🚦	🚱 Edit Settings	THE GENCE	→			v	
> 🗖 Mgmt-f	Move to folder *					9 items 🗸	
Recent Tasks	Rename					* *	
Task Name	Edit Notes	~ Status				v Que., v Star., v Co., v Ser., v Det., v	
Depley plug in	Tags & Custom Attributes					05/13/ 05/13/	
Deploy ploght	Add Demission	() informat				AM AM	
	And Permanent						
-	Alarms						
	Remove from Inventory						
	Delete from Disk				CANCEL		
	Update Manager	l					

 1 Select a name and folder 2 Select a compute resource 	Ready to complete Click Finish to start creation.	
 ✓ 3 Select storage ✓ 4 Select clone options 		
✓ 5 Customize guest OS	Provisioning type	Deploy from template
6 Ready to complete	Source template	suite-5.2.0-RC1.3-template
	Virtual machine name	suite-installer-5.2.0-RC1.3
	Folder	1_Install-Here
	Cluster	GFFA-MgmtHX1-Cluster
	Datastore	GFFA-MgmtHX1-Datastore-1
	Disk storage	Same format as source
	Guest OS customization specification	suite-5.2.0-RC1.3

This completes the import/upload of the Suite Installer into VMware.

Prerequisites: Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure - PART 2

In order to ensure a successful installation of CloudCenter Suiteinto a vSphere environment, the following steps can be used to verify and/or appropriately configure the environment and infrastructure.

1. The installation process assumes internet connectivity to certain domains. When installing CloudCenter Suite into environments residing behind a proxy, please ensure the following domains are entirely accessible. Remember the proxy information - this will be used during the installation of CloudCenter Suite.

Note: The Installer VM supports HTTP and HTTPS proxies, with or without username and password. The proxy must support TLS 1.2.

Marning: Several of the following links might perform redirects. Please ensure your proxy and firewall are configured to allow redirects of the following URLs.

Proxy URL	Description
https://devhub. cisco.com	Repository for Cisco CloudCenter Suite Docker Charts
http://devhub. cisco.com	
https://devhub- docker.cisco. com	
http://devhub- docker.cisco. com	
https://gcr.io	Repository for Cisco CloudCenter Suite Helm Charts
http://gcr.io	

https://storage. googleapis. com http://storage. googleapis. com	Repository for Cisco CloudCenter Suite Tiller Image
Other	The Suite Installer may require additional connections to the installation environment (for example, vCenter, Hyperflex Data Platform, AWS Console, and so forth) Please ensure your cloud target is reachable via the proxy!

A Note on Offline Clusters

While CloudCenter Suite 5.2offers a completely air gapped environment, your CCS cluster will require access to the URLs in the above tableif your internet access is via a proxy environment. However, as the offline solution is a completely air gapped environment and you do not need to adds URLs to your acceptable list of URLs when using the Air Gap Installation approach.

Users can use an existing Linux VM to test their proxy configurations. The following steps outline how to test a proxy on an Ubuntu VM.

Note: These steps may vary depending on the user's installation environment and proxy configuration.

Step 1: Configure the proxy on the VM:

export http_proxy=http://<proxy value> (HTTP Proxy)

export https_proxy=https://<proxy value> (HTTPS Proxy)

export http_proxy=http://<username>:<password>@<proxy value> (HTTP w/ Authentication)

export https_proxy=https://<username>:<password>@<proxy value> (HTTPS w/ Authentication)

Step 2: Use this command to login to the CloudCenter Suite docker registry. If this command fails, there might be an issue with the proxy configuration:

docker login -u "multicloudsuite.gen" -p
"AKCp5aTvLmuvA2dleRkiehsSAySuWZiyEv76bczZWzHe7bq5W96drHsmUzKus6v2ZsYXqMFje"devhub-docker.cisco.com
/multicloudsuite-release

Step 3: Use this command to download a docker image from the CloudCenter Suite registry. If this command fails, there might be an issue with the proxy configuration:

sudo docker pullgcr.io/kubernetes-helm/tiller:v2.12.3

2. In vSphere environments with more than one Datacenter, users are required to create a Resource Pool. This is true for both uploading the Suite Installer, as well as picking an installation environment.

(1) The Resource Pool should **NOT** be "nested" and part of another Resource Pool.

3. In order to improve installation time, it is also recommended to upload the Tenant Image to the same Datastore and Datacenter as the installation target. The Tenant Image is cloned and used to deploy the Worker Nodes in the Kubernetes control-plane. The Tenant Image can be downloaded from software.cisco.com. When then Tenant Image is not uploaded prior to installation, the Suite Installer will attempt to upload clone and upload a copy of the image from the Installer OVA.

The name of uploaded OVAMUST have a prefix of "CCS".

This completes PART 2 of the Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure

Deploy CloudCenter Suite into vSphere

1. Once the Suite Installer VM finishes deploying and powering on, navigate to appropriate IP address to start the installation process of CloudCenter Suite. For DHCP-enabled deployments, the IP address can be found on the VMware console. Click on **New Cluster** to proceed.

Note: Depending on the browser, users may need to dismiss a self-signed certificate error before proceeding.



Welcome to CloudCenter Suite Installer!
Set up CloudCenter Suite
Choose your installation method
NEW CLUSTER EXISTING CLUSTER Who want to deploy and setup their own K8s cluster.
Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster
Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS
UPGRADE

2. Select vSphere and then complete the wizard with the required information (IP address and login credentials). Click Connect verify the connectivity. If the connectivity check successfully completes, click Next to continue.

(1) Reminder: Use the account created above in Step 2 of Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure - PART 1 to connect to vCenter.

Note: Depending on the deployment environment, the selections/inputs for the following steps may vary.

* Required						
(1) 2 2	Which Cloud would you like to install the Cluster or Y					
	OpenStack vs	enerti				
Connect Your Gloud						
netall diaber tridicar owst with your creation table						
	-INTRALIC CRIMETHOD	100	ar 👘			
Connect using your vSphe	re credentials					
VCENTER SERVER						
10.2.1.170						
vSphere IP/EQDN for vCenter						
442		This is the Defende				
445		This is the belauit				
vopnere Port for vicenter						
* VCENTER USERNAME						
administrator@vsphere.loca	1					
vSphere user name for vCenter						
VCENTER PASSWORD						
•••••						
vSphere password for vCenter						
EDIT 🔮 Cor	inected	ccessful Connection to vCenter				
USE OFFLINE ENVIRONMENT						
This is ex	clusively for Air Gap Installation					
Offline repository must be set up if	ou want to use it for this cluster.					

Cisco CloudCenter Suite supports Air Gap Installations. However, in order to deploy CloudCenter Suite into environments without internet connectivity, users need to first setup an Offline Repository. Once the repository is setup, users can select **Yes** for *Use Offline Repository*. Pro vide the login information and then click **Validate** to proceed.

Required	
USE OFFLINE ENVIRONMENT	
YES III	ent
Offline repository must be set up if you want to use it for this of	cluster.
OFFLINE REPOSITORY FQDN / IP ADDRESS	
10.2.1.59	
*PASSWORD	
	đ

3. On the next step of the installer, select/input the necessary vSphere Placement Properties for your environment.

vSphere Configuration					
Field	Input	Condition	Notes		
Datacent er	Select the vSphere Datacenter for installation	Required			
Cluster	Select the vSphere Cluster for installation	Required			
Resource Pool	Select the vSphere Resource Pool for allocation of resources	Optional	Reminder: This field is required for environments with more than one VMware Datacenter.		
Datastore	Select the vSphere Datastore for installation	Required	Recommendation: Select the same Datastore as the Suite Installer and Tenant Image.		
Network	Select the vSphere Network for installation and connectivity between the various nodes/services of the Kubernetes cluster	Required			
CCS VM Tenant Image	Select the installation image used to create the Kubernetes cluster	Optional	The Suite Installer includes a default Kubernetes cluster image (CCS-version-Base-Image). This image will be automatically used whenever this field is left empty. Image: The second s		
Cluster Folder	Select the installation directory	Required			

The following screenshot is an example. Selections and values may differ between different installation environments.

 ⊘
 ♥
 ♥
\odot
Θ
\odot
Required for environments with more than one Datace
\odot
\odot
*
staller
\odot
st

4. Scroll down to the next step of the installer and select/input the necessary values for Kubernetes Cluster Configuration.

Kubernetes Cluster Configuration			
Field	Input	Condition	Notes
Worker Instanc e Type	Select the Instance Type with the right amount of CPU / Memory	Required	See Prepare Infrastructure > Resource Requirements for CloudCenter Suite Modules for additional context.
			Recommendation: 8CPU_32GBMem will deploy the least number of nodes.
Kubern etes Worker Count	The number of nodes is automatically calculated based on the selection made for <i>Worker</i> <i>Instance Type</i>	Required See Prepare Infrastructure > Resource Requirements for CloudCenter Suite Modules for additional context. Users can opt to increase or decrease the number of nodes deployed du installation.	
			 The IP address requirements will change depending on the number of Worker Nodes selected during installation. For example: If the instance type is 8CPU_32GBMem, then 5 workers are created and the total static IPs required for this environment are 7 IPs (4 worker VMs, and 3 primary servers). If the instance type is8CPU_24GBMem memory, then 5 workers are created and the total static IPs required for this environment are 8 IPs (5 worker VMs, and 3 primary servers). If the instance type is8CPU_16GBMem, then 7 workers are created and the total static IPs required for this environment are 9 IPs (6 worker VMs, and 3 primary servers). If the instance type is 4CPU_16GBMem, then 9 workers are created, so the static IPs required for this environment are 11 IPs (8 worker VMs, and 3 primary servers).

≙

Kubern etes Pod CIDR	Select the IP address block for internal networking between the pods running on each of the nodes	Required	This address space is INTERNAL, and is not routable outside of the Kubernetes Cluster. Marning: This address block should NOT conflict with the subnet or IP addresses used for the nodes.
Cluster Prefix	Enter any unique value	Required	Used to identify which VMs / nodes are part of a Kubernetes cluster.
			Value must be lowercase, and must start and end with an alphanumeric character. Input field supports "-" (hyphens) but not "_" (underscores).
IP Allocati on Mode	Select either DHCP or Static IP	Required	Note: Besides the assignment of IP addresses, the following selection also determines how Services are exposed outside of the cluster. When DHCP is selected, Kubernetes will use a load balancing service (MetalLB). However, when Static IP is selected, Kubernetes will use NodePorts.
			• DHCP: During the boot process, IP addresses will be allocated via DHCP server.
			 Master VIP - Common virtual IP address shared by the primary server nodes. Users can access the CloudCenter Suite login with this address. CCS v5.2.3 required users to only provide only a master VIP to create a cluster, but CCS v5.3.0 now requires users to provide all the network information like static IP case to create a cluster & its resources. DHCP_Pool_Start_IP, DHCP_Pool_End_IP, Subnet mask, Gateway IP & DNS Addresses.
			The IP address for the Master VIP must be unique, and not available to DHCP.
			• Static: During the boot process, IP addresses will be allocated from a user-defined pool.
			Important: Please note the following requirements when allocating a block of IP addresses -
			 The block of IP addresses must cover the number of <i>Nodes (Workers + primary servers)</i> and <i>(4) additional services.</i> However, we recommend users define larger pools (50% more) to allow for future scalability. e.g. If the instance type is <i>8CPU_32GBMem</i>, 7 IP addresses are required for the nodes and 4 IP addresses are required for the additional services. Therefore total minimum required is 11 IP addresses. The block of IP addresses for the user-defined pool must be unique. Verify network reachability before proceeding - the installation will fail without complete connectivity.
			 Static IP Pool Start IP - The first IP address in the pool. Static IP Pool End IP - The last IP address in the pool. Subnet Mask - The subnet mask of the address pool. DNS Server List - The available DNS servers in the environment. Gateway List - The subnet's "Default Gateway".

The following screenshot is an example. Selections and values may differ between different installation environments.

to current	
Education Database Configurations	
Contractor B	
ROUTEDING C	3
Sector connected	
CONSIGNATION PROTOCOLOGY	
5	Reconstructed and the first default production setue
tambe sharing outer to be adventise duale.	
• MARCENE CEL PRESERV	
17011000010)
Polytophila dae of an in allerando Mantena	
CLARGE HURD.	
and brid	Marrise Malaya
Refutie and some does not determine to solve a formula in dente to be also a does not a solve a parameter to be also	
Production Prove	1 PARADON NET HILD
O D42 🥶 845.P	D DECE 12 Andre 3
dahardPaloater-O-CPe about	Approx Materia and FIFE States of F
Excise processions in	
30.0.1.01	Print I Pare
Loss and the static all water	
Statement and constant	And the state of the second se
82149	THE REPORT OF A REPORT OF
Editor the state integr	
* LANGTHAN	has it should be been shown in the sould show a schematic state.
1012052520	The PERSON NAME OF T
Introduce numbers the Passe sectors	- AT AT A COMMENT OF
Base service part	
101110300	A STATISTICS AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS
Energy opposited in order to some investmentent	TORE PERSON
* DEDROLDE	201203-003
6214	The second second spin field in provided
Conceptuated Interlightness Refer Incomed	

Scroll down to the next step of the installer and input the necessary values for SSH Configuration. This configuration will be used to allow keybased authentication with the worker and primary server nodes via SSH.

SSH Configuration				
Field	Input	Condition	Notes	
SSH Username	Enter valid username	Recommend ed	This is a user-assigned field to identify the user for SSH access into worker(s)/primary server(s). The username must NOT be <i>root</i> or <i>cloud-user</i> .	
SSH Public Key	Enter valid SSH key	Recommend ed	The encryption formats supported are ecdsa and ed25519.	
			For additional information - including instructions on how to generate a SSH key - please consider visiting SSH Documentation.	
			The Suite Installer does not require the SSH key to have a comment. However, any comments MUST be in the following format: <username>@<hostname></hostname></username>	



5. (Optional) Scroll down to the next step of the installer and input the necessary values for NTP Configuration.

Note: The NTP values should match the ESXI NTP configuration as outlined above in Step 4 of Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure - PART 1.

NTP Configuration

NTP SERVERS

10.2.1.1

Comma-separated list of NTP servers - hostname or IP Address. It is highly recommended to set NTP servers or pools to prevent timing issues between kubernetes nodes.

NTP POOLS

(i)

0.us.pool.ntp.org,1.us.pool.ntp.org,2.us.pool.ntp.org

Comma-separated list of NTP pools - hostname or IP Address. It is highly recommended to set NTP servers or pools to prevent timing issues between kubernetes nodes.

- 6. (Optional) Scroll down to the next step of the installer and select/input the necessary values for Proxy Configuration. This configuration will define the Docker proxy settings on each worker/primary server node. When attempting to reach the internet, the nodes will use these settings for internet t connectivity this is particularly important during installation.
 - Reminder: Please review Step 1 of Prepare/Verify the Installation Environment and Infrastructure PART 1 for additional information on the proxy configuration, including a list of required domains.

In Suite Admin 5.2.x, updating proxy configurations must be manually completed on each node. This process is not "hitless" and will require a restart of the VM.

Proxy Configuration			
Field	Input	Conditional	Notes
HTTP Proxy	Enter the IP address and port of the HTTP proxy server	N/A	For proxies requiring Username / Password, select Yes for <i>Proxy Requires User Authentication</i> . Click Validate to ensure the configuration is correct.
HTTPS Proxy	Enter the IP address and port of the HTTPS or HTTP proxy server	N/A	For proxies requiring Username / Password, select Yes for <i>Proxy Requires User</i> <i>Authentication</i> . Click Validate to ensure the configuration is correct.
			utilize secure channel (SSL) to connect to internet.
Bypass Proxy Settings	Enter the IP addresses or URLs of the domains you want to bypass the proxy	N/A	This configuration will define the Docker proxy settings on each worker/primary server node. The <i>Bypass Proxy Settings</i> field should be used to define which IP addresses and domains should NOT use the proxy to reach the internet.
			Example: localhost,10.100.96.168,*.test.example.com,.example2.com,10.1.0.0/16,127.0.0.1

Proxy Configuration			
http://lab-proxy.ci.ciscolabs.com:3	128		
Http proxy host with port			
PROXY REQUIRES USER AUTHENTICAT	ION		
III NO			
ITTPS PROXY			
https://lab-proxy.ci.ciscolabs.com:	3128	Note: Allows HTTP or HTTPS proxy	
ttps proxy host with port - Proxy that supp	orts either http or https protoco	- ol is valid ex: https://proxy.xyz: <port> or http://proxy.xyz:<port></port></port>	
admin			
admin			
PASSWORD		r	
•••••	\$		
VALIDATE Valida	ate to ensure successful lo	gin to proxy	
BYPASS PROXY SETTINGS			
8YPASS PROXY SETTINGS localhost,10.100.96,168,*test.exan 10.1.0.0/16,127.0.0.1	nple.com,.example2.com,		
BYPASS PROXY SETTINGS localhost, 10.100.96.168, test.exan 10.1.0.0/16, 127.0.0.1 These are just examples!	nple.com,.example2.com,		

7. Once completed, click Install to proceed. The installation will take approximately 30-60 minutes depending on the installation environment. Click on Take Me To Suite Admin to continue the setup and installation.

Recommendation:	Do not forget to download the kubeconfig file - this can be used to used to manage the Kubernetes nodes.
CloudCenter Suite Inst	aller
14.4 9	
. 2 .	
	CloudCenter Suite installation successfull
	You can also install or upgrade another cluster or download Kubeconfig file

Create your admin user and tenant then install products of your choice are your important next steps.

Folder Names in the VMware Environment

When you deployCloudCenterSuite5 in a VMware environment, you can specify a top-level folder to place the K8snodes. Thename of that folder cannot be changed after the installation. If the folder name has been changed, installation of new modules will fail. If you rename the folder name theoriginal name, thei nstallationwill succeed.

OpenStack Installation

OpenStack Installation

- OpenStack Nuances
- Module Details
- Installation Process

OpenStack Nuances

Verify the following OpenStack nuances:

- OpenStack newton release with at least the followingservice versions:
 - Cinder v2
 - Keystone v3
 - OpenStack Nova v2
 - OpenStack Networking v2
 - OpenStack Glance v2
- Ensure to add Port 6443 to the default security group as the security group created for the cluster is not automatically assigned to the load balancer created for the cluster.
- The tenant and project requirements for OpenStack Cloud are identified in the following table.

Model	Quota	Description
For all cases	2 (primary server group, worker group)	Server Groups
	Number of workers + number of primary servers	Server Group Members
	3 (API load balancers)	Load Balancers
	6 (2 for each load balancer)	Health Monitors
	6 (2 for each load balancer)	Pools
	6(2 for each load balancer)	Listeners
	3 (1 for the cluster VMs, 2 for the Kubernetesload balancer services)	Security Groups
	18	Security Group Rules
	See Prepare Infrastructure for additional details	Volume GB
	Number of workers + number of primary servers +3 for each load balancer	Ports
	Number of workers + number of primary servers	Instances
	16 GB (recommended for each worker and each primary server)	RAM
	32 (recommended for each workers and each primary server)	vCPUs
Tenant network	Floating IPs = 3	1 for each load balancer
	Networks = 1	For the tenant network
	Subnet = 1	For the tenant network
	Router = 1	For the tenant network to public network connection
Provider network	Number of workers + number of primary servers + 3 load balancers	Free IPs in the provider network

• Network Time Protocol (NTP) must be configured this is important as the CloudCenter Suite installation can fail, if NTP is not configured or if it is wrongly configured.

/ If you setup CloudCenter Suite in offline mode, you must provide valid NTP server details before you save your configuration.



Additionally, refer to your module documentation for module-specific dependencies as identified in the following table:

Module	Documentation
Workload Manager	Cloud Overview
Action Orchestrator	Add Cloud Account
Cost Optimizer	Cloud Overview

Installation Process

To install the CloudCenter Suite on a new OpenStack cluster, perform the following procedure.

- 1. Verify that you have prepared your environment as listed in the OpenStack Nuances section above.
- Navigate to the Suite Installer Dashboard.
 ClickNew Cluster.
- 4. Click the OpenStack card.
- 5. To connect using OpenStack cloud credentials, enter the OpenStack Placement Property details identified in the following table.

OpenStackPlacement Properties	Description
OpenStack Authentication URL	The OpenStack authentication service URL.
OpenStack Region	The OpenStack cloud region.
OpenStack Domain Name	The OpenStack account domain name.
OpenStack Project	The OpenStack project name.
OpenStack Username	The OpenStack account username.
OpenStack Password	The OpenStack account password.
OpenStack CA Certificate	The CA certificate that is required to verify an OpenStack HTTPS URL. This field is mandatory using a HTTPS URL and is not required if using a HTTP URL.

6. ClickConnect.

7. Once the connection is validated, clickNext.

To specify the placement properties, enter the following details.

If you setup CloudCenter Suite in offline mode, you must provide valid NTP server details before you save your configuration.

OpenStack Placement Properties	Description	
Control Plane Cluster Prefix	Select the OpenStack project to which the Kubernetes cluster is deployed.	
OpenStack Details		
OpenStack Flavor UUID	Select one of the existing flavors or VMs. Based on your selection, the recommended number of workers is calculated and displayed in the Kubernetes Worker Count field.	

OpenStack Image UUID	Different images will be used for the installer and the cluster launched by the installer. The installer includes a default Kubernetes cluster image (called, CCS- <i>version</i> -Base-Image) with a configurable option to override the use of this default image. TheCCS-version-Base-Image included in the installer is selected if you do not override the setting.		
	To override the CCS- <i>version</i> -Base-Image image used by the Suite installer, be sure to add the applicable image in the OpenS tack console and selected the applicable QCOW2 image from the dropdown list in this field.		
	If you use the OVA installer to launch the cluster in an vSphere environment, be sure to override this field and select the applicable QCOW2 CCS-version-Base-Image.		
	If you install the CloudCenter Suite using any image other than CCS-version-Base-Image, the installation will fail.		
OpenStack	Only SSH keys of type ssh-ed25519 or ecdsa-sha2-nistp256 are supported.		
Keypair Name	You must have at least one existing SSH-key in the selected OpenStack environment to begin the installation.		
OpenStack Network Model	The functional networking model for OpenStack. See https://docs.openstack.org/security-guide/networking/architecture.html for additional context.		
Provider Network or Tenant Network	Provider Network Created by the OpenStack administrator on behalf of tenants and can be dedicated to a particular tenant, shared by a subset of tenants, or shared by all tenants. Refer tohttps://docs.openstack.org/liberty/networking-guide/intro-os- networking-overview.html for additional details.		
	Specify Placement Specify Placement Power Specify Placement Specify P		



9. Once successful, you see the following message.

CloudCenter Suite installation successful!

10. You have the following options at this point:

- a. ClickTake Me To Suite Adminto launch and set up theSuite Admin.
- b. ClickInstall Another Cluster to start another installation and go back to the homepage (Installer Dashboard).
- c. DownloadKubeconfig fileto connect to the launched cluster using thekubectItool.
- d. After the installation is complete, use the following command to SSH into the workers/primary servers as **ubuntu** and use the private SSH key of the public key (provided when you configured the Placement Properties details above).

Ensure that Port 22 is open on the primary server/worker node so you can provide communication security via Security Groups/Firewall rules for OpenStack environments.



 \odot

11. Be sure to switch off the installer VM. You can reuse this VM for any other purpose, for example, as an Offline Repository or to upgrade the Kubernetes cluster or to upgrade the tenant image on the nodes.

Existing Cluster Installation

Install the CloudCenter Suite on an Existing Kubernetes Cluster

- Overview
- Restrictions
- Prerequisites
- Procedure

Overview

Once you access the Suite Installer Dashboard (seePrepare Infrastructure), you can choose to install the Suite Adminon an existing cluster.

Restrictions

Before proceeding with section, adhere to the following restrictions:

- · AWS: The CloudCenter Suite does not currently support a Suite Admin installation on an existing AWS cluster.
- Permission: Admin-level permissions for the cluster are mandatory for a user to install the Suite Adminin an existing cluster.

Prerequisites

Verify that the cluster adheres to the following requirements:

- Kubernetes Version: The existing Kubernetescluster must be of Version v1.18.x or and later.
- KubernetesAdd Ons: InstallCert-manager versionv1.0.2(required) using the following command:

kubectl apply -f https://github.com/jetstack/cert-manager/releases/download/v1.0.2/cert-manager.yaml

Also, see https://cert-manager.io/docs/

- Instance Type: The instance type for GKE is should be n1-standard-8 or higher. Verify that it is large enough to accommodate the installation of Suite Adminand other CloudCenter Suite modules.
- Basic Authentication: When creating the GKE cluster, go to Security and check the box to Enable Basic Authentication.
- Storage Class: The default storageClass must be configured.
- Kubeconfig: The kubeconfig user must have cluster-admin permission in the kubeconfig namespace.
 - If the cluster does not support Load Balancer.
 - GCP: You must remove auth provider and use the admin user password.
- RBAC Must be enabled.
- Pod Priority: Define the PriorityClass for suite-high/suite-medium/suite-low.
 - Refer tohttps://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/configuration/pod-priority-preemption/for details.
 - The commands to define PriorityClass are listed in the following code block.

```
# create pod priority class: suite-high/suite-medium/suite-low
cat <<EOF | kubectl apply -f -
apiVersion: scheduling.k8s.io/v1beta1
kind: PriorityClass
metadata:
 name: suite-high
value: 1000000
globalDefault: false
description: "High priority"
___
apiVersion: scheduling.k8s.io/v1beta1
kind: PriorityClass
metadata:
 name: suite-medium
value: 10000
globalDefault: false
description: "Medium priority"
___
apiVersion: scheduling.k8s.io/v1beta1
kind: PriorityClass
metadata:
 name: suite-low
value: 100
globalDefault: false
description: "Low priority"
EOF
```

- GKE clusters with static version or regional location type are supported.
- Use the 'Container-Optimized OS with Docker (cos) (default)' as the container run time for the cluster.
- Azure AKS clusters in private networks with and without advanced network configurations:
 - For clusters with advanced network configurations with no private network follow the previously mentioned existing cluster installation scenario.
 - For clusters in private network with or without advanced network configurations enabled as the Kubernetes API server endpoint is in a private network with no public IP address, but there are multiple ways a network connection between the AKS cluster and installer VM(and therefore successful installation) can be established you will need to use an installer VM that has access to the AKS cluster's Azure Virtual Network (VNet). Use one of the following options:
 - (Easiest) Start the installer VM in the same private network (vnet) where the Kubernetes cluster is so that installer can connect to the cluster.

- Use the Installer VM in a separate network and set upVirtual network peering.
- •
- Use an Express Route or VPNconnection. Refer tohttps://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/aks/private-clusters#options-for-connecting-to-the-private-cluster for additional details. •

Procedure

3.

սիսիս

CloudCenter Suite Installer

To install the CloudCenter Suiteon an existing cluster, perform the following procedure.

- 1. Navigate to the Suite Installer Dashboard.
- 2. Click Existing Cluster to get started as displayed in the following screenshot.

, ili.i ciso	1011. :o
Welcome to CloudCer	nter Suite Installer!
Set up Cloud Choose your insta	Center Suite
NEW CLUSTER	EXISTING CLUSTER
Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster	Set up Offline Repository
Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS	Use this repository to sync with Cisco repository SETUP
Verify that you have met the items identified in the Prere	<i>quisites</i> section. The following screenshot displays these items as well

1 2 Upload Kube Configuration file	KBsVersion - The existing k8s cluster should be of version v1.11.0 and above. KBsAddons - Cert-manager should be installed StorageClass - Default storageClass should be configured. Kubeconfig - The kubeconfig user should have admin permission in the kubeconfig namespace. For gcp remove auth provider and use admin user password. The kubeconfig user need to have permission to Get/List nodes.
	PodPriority - Please define Priority-Class for suite-high/suite-medium/suite-low. Upload the Kube Configuration file to connect with your Cluster *DOES THIS CLUSTER SUPPORT LOADBALANCER AS SERVICE TYPE vs Laadbalance is supported by GKE, AKS, EKS, For Private Cloud please check with your Cluster Admin. UPLOAD FILE
	SECULATION METHOD INSTALL

4. Identify if you cluster supports load balancer as the service type accordingly, turn this toggle

- a. YES Toggle ON if supported (public clouds generallysupport load balancers)
- b. NO Toggle OFF if not supported (private cloudsgenerally do notsupport load balancers)
 5. Upload theKubeconfig file.

ClickInstall. The installation progress is visible on screen. Once successful, you see the following message .

CloudCenter Suite installation successful!

- 6. You have the following options at this point:
 a. ClickTake Me To Suite Adminto launch and set up theSuite Admin.
 b. ClickInstall Another Cluster to start another installation on the same cluster.

You have now installed the Suite Adminon an existing cluster.

Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster

Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster

Access the Suite Installer Dashboard (seePrepare Infrastructure) to install a new cluster and aunch nodes for the new Kubernetes cluster

- Upgrade ApproachOpenStack UpgradeVMware vSphere Upgrade

Upgrade Approach

Upgrade Approach

- Overview
- Restrictions
- Prerequisites
- Process
- Upgrading from SA 5.2.3 to 5.2.4

Overview

This section provides details on restrictions, prerequisites, and the process to upgrade the Kubernetes cluster. During this upgrade, the software upgrades the cluster and migrates the pods to new worker instances.



Restrictions

Before proceeding with an upgrade, adhere to the following restrictions:

- Usage: To upgrade the Kubernetes cluster to a new version, you can do so from CloudCenter Suite5.1.0 and later releases.
 - You cannot use the CloudCenter Suite 5.2 upgrader to upgrade a CloudCenter Suite 5.1 or 5.0 cluster. You can only use the CloudCenter Suite 5.2 upgrader effective CloudCenter Suite 5.2.1 to upgrade to a later release.
 - As an upgrader is not available to upgrade from CloudCenter Suite 5.2 to CloudCenter Suite 5.2, you must use the Backup and Restore
 procedure to upgrade to a CloudCenter Suite 5.2 cluster.
 - Even if you update the Suite Adminto Suite Admin 5.2, the underlying cluster will not have the capability to be upgraded as it is still using CloudCenter Suite 5.2.
 - Public Clouds:

• Take a backup and then restore on to a new existing cluster with supported kubernetes version for the cloud.

- Private Clouds:
 - By upgrading the cluster, you are performing a rolling upgrade on each base image in the cluster.
 - A rolling upgrade may or may not include a change in the Kubernetes version it may merely apply an OS patch or address vulnerabilities depending on the image version that you use.
 - The installer includes a default Kubernetes cluster image (called, CCS-version-Base-Image). The VM Template contains a list
 of tenant images with a CCS-version-Base-Image name format. If you want to upgrade to a version other than the default
 version provided by the installer, then upload that CCS-version-Base-Image under the root folder, so that it will display in this
 dropdown list. You can use this option to upgrade the cluster across private clouds.
- · Suite Admin-level Permissions: Suite Admin-level permissions are mandatory for a user to upgrade the cluster.
- New Clusters Only: You can upgrade a cluster that is created (from the Suite Installer) using the New cluster option.

If you created your cluster by clicking the **Existing cluster** option (using theKubeConfig file), then you cannot upgrade this cluster using the process provided in this section.

Prerequisites

Verify that the cluster adheres to the following requirements:

- Backup Environment: Back up your environment before initiating the upgrade. See Backup Approach for additional details.
- Schedule Downtime: Schedule a suitable downtime during off-peak hours to minimize the impact to your users and or customers. Communicate the downtime as the CloudCenter Suitewill not be accessible during the upgrade.
- Verify Kubernetes Version: Verify that the existing Kubernetescluster is Version v1.16.3 and above.

Kubernetes Cluster Upgrade

Customers running CCS v5.2.4 can now upgrade their kubernetes cluster using v5.3.0 installer. However they need to follow a few required steps to start upgradin the kubernetes version to 1.18.12.

1. IMPORTANT: Follow documented steps to take a backup of the cluster before proceeding with the kubernetes upgrade.

2. Upgrade Suite Admin version to v5.3.0 using the UI. This is a required step to continue the upgrade, if Suite Admin is not upgraded users will see this error message on the installer: "

Cluster is NOT running Common-Framework Suite Admin v5.3.x. Please upgrade the Suite Admin chart to v5.3.x before upgrading kubernetes."

3. (Only on vSphere) This release addresses the security issue of encrypting ETCD secrets in Kubernetes. To do this users need to run the documented workaround script to enable ETCD Encryption of secrets in the kubernetes clusters. New cluster installed using v5.3.0 installer has ETCD encryption enabled by default. The contents of theetcdEncrypt_master_1.shscript is shown below. The script is mandatory, not optional for the upgrade to work.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT run the workaround script TWICE on any of the masters, this can bring the cluster since the script interacts with kubeapiserver of the cluster.

- 4. Use v5.3.0 installer to upgrade the kubernetes cluster & cert-manager
- 5. After upgrading the cluster, users can use the "Take me to Suiteadmin" link to go back to the Suite Admin UI. Please note that this address might change for DHCP based clusters.
- In the upgraded cluster, if you want to upgrade the Workload-manager, Cost-optimizer or Action Orchestrator chart and see this error on suite admin UI:

"failed to wait for command /bin/helm, err: exit status 1, msg: Error: [unable to recognize \\\"\\\": no matches for kind \\\"Certificate\\\" in version \\\"certmanager.k8s.io/v1alpha1\\\", unable to recognize \\\"\\\": no matches for kind \\\"Issuer\\" in version \\\"certmanager.k8s.io/v1alpha1\\\"]"

7. Please follow workaround steps mentioned inRequired Post-Kubernetes Upgrade Configuration Tasks

Welcome to CloudCenter Suite Installer!	F
Set up CloudCenter Suite Choose your installation method NEW CLUSTER EXISTING CLUSTER	
Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS UPGRADE	F

etcdEncrypt_master_1.shfrom step 3:

Important: File name of the script in the first master must beetcdEncrypt_master_1.sh

```
#!/bin/bash
# if encryption is not enabled, enable it.
# Because etcd disk is shared between old and new master node,
# we have to turn on encryption on the old master, and encrypt
# all secrets first. After this, when new master node
# is booted, its own etcd will have encrypted data and kube api
# process will then use encryption key to decrypt secrets stored
# in etcd.
function check_if_running_sudo {
if [ "SEUID" -ne 0 ]
   then echo "This script needs to run as sudo. Please retry with:"
echo "sudo bash $0"
 exit
fi
}
function check_if_vsphere_cloud {
 if kubectl get cm k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -n cisco ; then
   echo "continue with the upgrade ... "
else
   echo "Workaround is not required for this cloud. Please continue with the upgrade from installer UI."
   exit
```

```
fi
 kubectl get cm k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -n cisco -o jsonpath="{.data.
data}" | base64 -d > k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount.json
 sleep 60
 CLOUD_TYPE=$(cat k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount.json | jq -r '.cloudType')
 if [[ $CLOUD_TYPE == *"vsphere"* ]]; then
 echo "Vshere cloud, continue with the workaround."
else
 echo "$CLOUD_TYPE cloud, workaround is not required for this cloud. Please continue with the upgrade from
installer UI"
 exit
fi
}
function check_for_encryption_file {
 #Function to check if this file is executed only Once, if first time, create a lock
 FILE=/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf
if [ -f "$FILE" ]; then
 echo -e "------"
   echo "$FILE already exists.
   Looks like workaround is already performed on this master node.
   Please do not run the script multiple times on same master. Continue with other master nodes."
   echo -e "-----
   exit
fi
}
function backup_resources {
 mkdir -p backup && cd backup | exit
 echo -e "Backing up all the certificates to backup folder $PWD /backup"
 kubectl get -o yaml --all-namespaces issuer, clusterissuer, certificates, secrets --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.
kube/config > cert-manager-backup.yaml
 kubectl get cm k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -n cisco -o jsonpath="{.data.
data}" | base64 -d > k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount.json
 echo -e "Backing up all the secrets to resources_backup.yaml"
 kubectl get -o yaml --all-namespaces secrets --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config > resources_backup.yaml
 for n in $(kubectl get -n cisco -o=name pvc,certificate,configmap,serviceaccount,secret,ingress,service,
deployment,statefulset,hpa,job,cronjob)
   do
    mkdir -p $(dirname "$n")
    kubectl get -n cisco --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -o=yaml --export "$n" > "$n".yaml 2> /dev
/null
   done
   cd ..
 echo -e "------"
}
ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET=$(head -c 32 /dev/urandom | base64)
function generate_encryption_conf_file {
 #!/bin/bash
OUTPUT_FILE=/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf
echo -e "\nCreating ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET and ETCD_ENCRYPTION_KEY"
ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET=$(head -c 32 /dev/urandom | base64)
ETCD_ENCRYPTION_KEY=$(echo ccp-key-$(echo "$ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET" | base64 -d | sha256sum | cut -c1-10))
echo "Writing content to file $OUTPUT_FILE"
cat <<EOF > SOUTPUT FILE
apiVersion: apiserver.config.k8s.io/v1
kind: EncryptionConfiguration
resources:
  - resources:
    - secrets
   providers:
   - aescbc:
       keys:
       - name: $ETCD_ENCRYPTION_KEY
```

```
secret: $ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET
   - identity: {}
EOF
}
check_if_running_sudo
check if vsphere cloud
check_for_encryption_file
backup_resources
echo -e "\nCreating etcd Encryption configuration file for all the master nodes"
generate_encryption_conf_file
echo -e "\nSaved etcd Encryption configuration file at $OUTPUT_FILE"
cp $OUTPUT FILE encryption.conf
echo -e "\nSaved etcd Encryption configuration file's copy at encryption.conf\n\n"
#-----
#-----
function check_if_running_sudo {
if [ "$EUID" -ne 0 ]
 then echo "This script needs to run as sudo. Please retry with:"
echo "sudo bash $0"
 exit
fi
function sleep_function {
 echo "Sleeping for $1 minutes..."
 while true; do echo -n .; sleep 1; done &
 sleep "$1" # or do something else here
 kill $!; trap 'kill $!' SIGTERM
 echo "Done"
 echo -e "\n\n------"
function check if vsphere cloud {
 if kubectl get cm k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -n cisco ; then
   echo "continue with the upgrade..."
else
   echo "Workaround is not required for this cloud. Please continue with the upgrade from installer UI."
   exit
fi
 kubectl get cm k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config -n cisco -o jsonpath="{.data.
data}" | base64 -d > k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount.json
 sleep 60
 CLOUD_TYPE=$(cat k8s-mgmt.cloudaccount.json | jq -r '.cloudType')
 if [[ $CLOUD_TYPE == *"vsphere"* ]]; then
 echo "Vshere cloud, continue with the workaround."
else
 echo "$CLOUD_TYPE cloud, workaround is not required for this cloud. Please continue with the upgrade from
installer UI"
 exit
fi
}
function check for encryption file {
 #Function to check if this file is executed only Once, if first time, create a lock
 FILE=/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf
if [ -f "$FILE" ]; then
 echo -e "-----
                         ______"
   echo "$FILE already exists.
   Looks like workaround is already performed on this master node.
   Please do not run the script multiple times on same master. Continue with other master nodes."
   echo -e "------
   exit
fi
check_if_running_sudo
check_if_vsphere_cloud
```

```
OUTPUT_FILE=/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf
```

```
function copy_encryption_conf_file {
 #!/bin/bash
 OUTPUT_FILE=/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf
 echo "Copying script to $OUTPUT_FILE"
 cat <<EOF > $OUTPUT_FILE
$(sed -n -e '/^ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_START$/,/^ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_END$/ { /^ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_START$/d;
/^ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_END$/d; p; }' "${0}")
EOF
cp $OUTPUT FILE encryption.conf
echo -e "\nSaved etcd Encryption configuration file's copy at encryption.conf\n\n"
}
# File content which updates kube-apiserver.yaml and waits for kubeserver to start
function check_kube_api {
 API_PID=$(ps -ef | awk '/kube-ap[i]server/{print $2}')
 echo -e "-----
                                                            _____
                                                                       _____
 echo "check_kube_api to verify that kube-apiserver is restarted: $API_PID ..."
 while [ $API_PID = $1 ]; do
     echo "wait for kube api server to exist.."
     sleep_function 2m
     API_PID=$(ps -ef | awk '/kube-ap[i]server/{print $2}')
 done
 while ! ps -ef | grep kube-ap[i]server; do
   echo "wait for kube api server to restart.."
   sleep_function 2m
 done
 echo -e "Waiting. Please DO NOT INTERRUPT."
 sleep 300
 echo -e "Successfully updated kubernetes manifests"
 }
function update_kube_apiserver_manifest {
 API_PID=$(ps -ef | awk '/kube-ap[i]server/{print $2}')
 echo -e "Adding ETCD encryption resources to kube-apiserver, it might take some time. Please DO NOT
INTERRUPT. "
 API_CONF="/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml"
 ENC_CONF="/etc/kubernetes/pki/etcd/encryption.conf"
sudo python - <<EOF
import yaml
name = 'k8s-encryption'
with open("$API_CONF", "r") as f:
   data = yaml.safe_load(f)
   data['spec']['volumes'].append({'hostPath': {'path': "$ENC_CONF", 'type': ''}, 'name': name})
   data['spec']['containers'][0]['command'].append("--encryption-provider-config=$ENC_CONF")
   data['spec']['containers'][0]['volumeMounts'].append({'mountPath': "$ENC_CONF", 'name': name})
with open("$API_CONF", "w") as f:
   f.write(yaml.dump(data, default_flow_style=False, indent=2))
EOF
 sleep_function 2m
}
function patch_kubeconfig_secret {
 KUBECONFIG_SECRET_NAME=$(kubectl get secret -n ccp --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config | grep kubeconfig
| awk '/-/{print $1}')
 echo "\nCreating patch file for kubeconfig secret $KUBECONFIG_SECRET_NAME"
```

```
echo "{\"data\":{\"etcdEncryptionKey\": \"${ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET}\"}}" > patch_kubeconfig_secret.json
 kubectl -n ccp patch secret "$KUBECONFIG_SECRET_NAME" --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config --patch "$(cat
patch_kubeconfig_secret.json)"
 echo -e "\nSuccessfully patched kubeconfig secret, sleeping for 2 mins, please DO NOT INTERRUPT.\n\n"
 sleep function 2m
 kubectl get secrets --all-namespaces -o json --kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config | kubectl replace -f -
--kubeconfig=/home/$(users)/.kube/config
 echo -e "\n\nUpdating the secret, please DO NOT INTERRUPT."
 sleep_function 5m
 echo -e "\nWorkaround completed."
 echo -e "\nRestart all 3 Master nodes one by one."
 echo -e "\nGive significant time for all services to become RUNNING before proceeding with next master node.
(Recommended ~5 mins)"
 }
#-----
#-----
API_PID=$(ps -ef | awk '/kube-ap[i]server/{print $2}')
echo -e "\n\nPrinting encrption file, please copy it to other masters and execute\n"
echo ": '" > etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo ": '" > etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_START" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo "ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_START" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
cat $OUTPUT_FILE >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
cat $OUTPUT_FILE >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_END" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo "ETCD_ENCRYPTION_FILE_END" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo " '" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo " '" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
sed -n '107,245p' etcdEncrypt_master_1.sh >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
sed -n '107,245p' etcdEncrypt_master_1.sh >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "check_for_encryption_file" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo "check_for_encryption_file" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "copy_encryption_conf_file" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo "copy_encryption_conf_file" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "update_kube_apiserver_manifest" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo "update_kube_apiserver_manifest" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo -e "export -f check_kube_api \ntimeout 300s bash -c check_kube_api "\$API_PID"" >> etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh
echo -e "export -f check_kube_api \ntimeout 300s bash -c check_kube_api "\$API_PID"" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo -e "ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET=""$ETCD_ENCRYPTION_SECRET">>etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
echo "patch_kubeconfig_secret" >> etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh
update_kube_apiserver_manifest
export -f check_kube_api
timeout 300s bash -c check_kube_api "$API_PID"
echo -e "\nWorkaround completed on Master-1, please continue with Master-2 and Master-3"
echo -e "\nCopy etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh to second master and run sudo bash etcdEncrypt_master_2.sh"
echo -e "\nCopy etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh to third master and run sudo bash etcdEncrypt_master_3.sh"
```

Process

This is the generic process to upgrade a Kubernetes cluster for a cloud that is supported by the CloudCenter Suite.

1. Navigate to the Suite Installer Dashboard (see Prepare Infrastructure).

We	وراییای Icome to CloudCenter Suite Installer!
	Set up CloudCenter Suite Choose your installation method NEW CLUSTER EXISTING CLUSTER
	Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS UPGRADE
Click Opgrade in the Opgra	taller
1 2 3	 The CloudCenter Suite will be inaccessible during the upgrade and access will resume after the upgrade completes: Schedule the upgrade during off-peak hours to minize user impact. Ensure you have backed up your environment before initiating the upgrade and communicate the planned downtime to all users. What are your cluster credentials?
Specify Cluster Credentials	* SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED https://34.68.23.17 Suite Admin URL with portif required) - Eg., https://example.com: 1234 *EMAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) OF THE SUITE ADMIN admin@clsco.com Suite Admin Email Address(Username)
Connect to your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	

3. Enter the Suite AdminURL (or DNS), username, password, and Tenant ID for the admin account.

See the individual cloud upgrade pages for additional notes and nuan	ices.
--	-------

CloudCenter Suite Inst	aller	
	 SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED https://34.68.248.60 Suite Admin URL with port(If required) - Eg. https://example.com:1234 MAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) oF THE SUITE ADMIN admin@clsco.com Suite Admin Email Address(Username) PASSWORD FOR THE SUITE ADMIN Suite Admin Password TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN 	
Specify Cluster Credentials Connect to your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	Clico Suite Admin Tenant ID * IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CLUSTER? UNO Toggle to provide credentials of Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service clu CONNECT < BACK TO MENU	ster

- Click **Connect** to validate your credentials.
 At this point, you have multiple scenarios:
 - You will be able to click Next and select the desired Kubernetes version from the dropdown list for this upgrade. Proceed to Step 8.
 If an upgrade is not available for your cluster as displayed in the following screenshot, some possible reasons are:
 - An upgrade is not currently available as the cluster is already at the latest available version of Kubernetes.

"liveline CloudCenter Suite Inst	aller	
	* SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO B	E UPGRADED
	https://34.68.248.60	
	Suite Admin URL with port(if required) - Eg., https://exam	ple.com:1234
	* EMAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) OF THE SUITE ADM	IN
	admin@cisco.com	
	Suite Admin Email Address(Username)	
	* PASSWORD FOR THE SUITE ADMIN	
	•••••	
	Suite Admin Password	
	* TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN	
Specify Cluster	cisco	
Credentials	Suite Admin Tenant ID	
Connect to your cluster to check	* IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CLUSTER?	
if an upgrade is possible	III NO	
	loggie to provide credentials of Amazon Elastic Kuberne	tes service cluster
	EDIT 📀 Connected	No upgrade available for your cluster. You can upgrade another cluster by changing the URL.
	< BACK TO MENU	NO UPGRADE AVAILABLE FOR YOUR CLUSTER NEXT

 You may have provided the wrong cluster credentials (in this case, you will not see the Connected status update when you try to connect). If so, enter the right credentials and try again.

CloudCenter Suite Installe	er	
(1) 2 3	* SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADE	D
	https://34.68.248.60	
	Suite Admin URL with port(if required) - Eg., https://example.com:123	4
	* EMAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) OF THE SUITE ADMIN	
	admin@cliqrtech.com	
	Suite Admin Email Address(Username)	
	* PASSWORD FOR THE SUITE ADMIN	
	•••••	\$
	Suite Admin Password	
	* TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN	
Specify Cluster	cisco	
Credentials	Suite Admin Tenant ID	
Connect to your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	* IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CL Failed to validate the user log	șin le
	user/deployment: json: canno unmarshal array into Go valu	e of
	Toggle to provide credentials of A type models.UserValidation	-
	CONNECT S FAILED TO VALIDATE THE USER LOG	IN INFO:
	< BACK TO MENU	NEXT

- 6. Once Connected, you see the cloud type and other information on the left side off the screen as visible in the following screenshot (sample of a GKE environment):
- 7. If an upgrade is available, select the Desired K8s version for the upgrade.
- 8. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the Kubernetes cluster as well as the master and worker nodes once the upgrade is complete. A progress bar with relevant status messages is displayed.

An upgrade operation can take more than one hour depending on the number of nodes to be upgraded and cloud response time.

- 9. At this point, you can:
 - a. Download the latest logs to track the upgrade process.
 - b. Wait for cluster to finish upgrading.
- 10. The installation progress and success is visible on the screen.

See the individual cloud upgrade pages for which of these options are available and for additional notes and nuances.

11. You have the following options at this point depending on your cloud environment:

- a. ClickTake Me To Suite Adminto launch and set up theSuite Admin.
- b. ClickInstall Another Clusterto start another installation on the same cluster.
- c. Download the Kubeconfig file.
- d. Download the SSH private key.
- e. Re-purpose the installer server.

12. Login to CloudCenter Suiteusing valid credentials and verify that your information is preserved and that the cluster was upgraded.

Upgrading from SA 5.2.3 to 5.2.4

If you are upgrading from 5.2.3 or older to 5.2.4, perform the following procedure:

1. Run an SQL command in the suite-postgresqldatabase.

2.Log in to common-framework-suite-postgresql-0

kubectlexec -it common-framework-suite-postgresql-0 -n cisco bash

3.Run the following bash command.

PGDATABASE=suite-samlpsql-c"UPDATEpublic.saml_infra_configSETcert_source='cert_manager' WHERE id=1;"

4.Optionally regenerate the SSO certificate.
kubectldelete secret suite-saml-sso-tls-n cisco

5. Restart the suite-samlpod.

kubectldelete pod suite-saml-pod -n cisco

6. If you use SSO, reconfigure SSO.

OpenStack Upgrade

OpenStackUpgrade

- ٠ Overview
- OpenStack Nuances
- Module Details
 Upgrade Process

Overview

See Upgrade Approach for details on permissions and prerequisites.

OpenStack Nuances

Verify the following OpenStack nuances:

- OpenStack newton release with at least the followingservice versions:
 - Cinder v2
 - Keystone v3
 - OpenStack Nova v2
 - OpenStack Networking v2
 - OpenStack Glance v2
- Ensure to add Port 6443 to the default security group as the security group created for the cluster is not automatically assigned to the load balancer created for the cluster.
- The tenant and project requirements for OpenStack Cloud are identified in the following table.

Model	Quota	Description
For all cases	2 (primary server group, worker group)	Server Groups
	Number of workers + number of primary servers	Server Group Members
	3 (API load balancers)	Load Balancers
	6 (2 for each load balancer)	Health Monitors
	6 (2 for each load balancer)	Pools
	6(2 for each load balancer)	Listeners
	3 (1 for the cluster VMs, 2 for the Kubernetesload balancer services)	Security Groups
	18	Security Group Rules
	See Prepare Infrastructure for additional details	Volume GB
	Number of workers + number of primary servers +3 for each load balancer	Ports
	Number of workers + number of primary servers	Instances
	16 GB (recommended for each worker and each primary server)	RAM
	32 (recommended for each workers and each primary server)	vCPUs
Tenant network	Floating IPs = 3	1 for each load balancer
	Networks = 1	For the tenant network
	Subnet = 1	For the tenant network
	Router = 1	For the tenant network to public network connection
Provider network	Number of workers + number of primary servers + 3 load balancers	Free IPs in the provider network

Network Time Protocol (NTP) must be configured this is important as the CloudCenter Suite installation can fail, if NTP is not configured or if it is wrongly configured.

⚠

If you setup CloudCenter Suite in offline mode, you must provide valid NTP server details before you save your configuration. ⚠

Module Details

Additionally, refer to your module documentation for module-specific dependencies as identified in the following table:

Module	Documentation
Workload Manager	Cloud Overview
Action Orchestrator	Add Cloud Account
Cost Optimizer	Cloud Overview

Upgrade Process

To upgrade the cluster for an OpenStack Kubernetes environment, perform the following procedure.

- Verify that you have prepared your environment as listed in the *OpenStack Nuances* section above.
 Navigate to the Suite Installer Dashboard.

	Welcom	وto CloudCenter Suite Installer!	
		Set up CloudCenter Suite Choose your installation method NEW CLUSTER	
		Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS UPGRADE	H
3.	Enter your %sa credentials and clic there cloudCenter Suite Insta	KConnect. Ifer The CloudCenter Suite will be inaccessible during the upgrade and access will resume after the upgrade completes: Standard the upgrade during off each hours to indice user impact. Summer you have backed up your environment before initiating the upgrade and communicate the planned	
	Specify Cluster Credentials Connect a your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	What are your cluster credentials? *SUTE ADMINI ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED https:// Solar Admini Luship performanizedEg., https://barungla.com/1234 *Solar Admini Luship performanized Solar Admini Fusiona Cluster admini Solar Admini Passeed *TENANT ID FOR THE SUTE ADMINI	

OpenStack Details	Description
Suite Admin Endpoint for the Cluster to be Upgraded	The DNS address or IP address of the vCenter server where you launch the Suite Admin.
Email Address (Username) of the Suite Admin	The email address of Suite Admin(the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Password for the Suite Admin	The password for the Suite Admin(the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Tenant ID for the Suite Admin	The Tenant ID for the Suite Admin(the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Is This an Amazon EKS Cluster	Toggle the switch (default = No). If it is, provide the Access Key and Secret Key details.

The CloudCenter Suitevalidates the OpenStack credentials to ensure that the cluster is available to this user. 4. Once the connection is validated, click**Next**.

(1) 2 3	The Cloud Center Safe will be inaccessible during the upgrade and acc Scholdel the upgrade during off-peak hours to mixing soft- e Ensury so have backed up your environment before initiality the during the during the during the during the during the during the during the during the	cess will resume after the upgrade completes: upgrade and communicate the planned
Chan Boot Hormatic Source	ge action on specified for the cluster credentials and properties will be lost by navigating back to c you want to continue?	* hange the action. Are
Specify Cluster Credentials Connet by our cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	CLOSE Suite Admin Famil Advent Ammaned * Most WORK For The Suite Admin * Suite Admin Present *	Сомним

5. Click **Confirm** to continue with the changes.

cisco CloudCenter Suite Ir	staller	
1 2 3	SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED https://10.8.12.10 Suite Admin URL with portif require() - Eg. https://example.com:1234	
ALLE	• EMAIL ADDRESSUSERIVAME) OF THE SUITE ADMIN admin@cisco.com Suite Admin Email Address(Ucernane)	
Q	* PASSWORD FOR THE SUITE ADMIN Password@123	
Specify Cluster Credentials	Suite Admin Password * TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN ciscold	
	Sure Admin Tenuit ID - IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CLUSTER?	
Connect to your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	Teggle to provide credentials of Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service cluster CDTT © Connected	
	- BACKTO MENU NDAT	

6. When Connected, you see the cloud type and other information on the left side off the screen enter the information in the Upgrade settings fields

cisco cioda center batte mo		E	Et	
1 (2) 3	Upgrade settings CURRENT KUBERNETES VERSION 1.13.5 Current version of kubernetes installed on the	e existing cluster		
	NEW KUBERNETES VERSION 1.13.5	0	~	
TTT	New version of kubernetes available as part o	fupgrade		
Cluster upgrade settings	Optional, see description.	ACKIMAGE	~	
	Cisco Kubernetes 1.13.5 image to use for the provided will upload an image included with th	masters and workers. I ne installer.	lf not	
OpenStack Specify the settings required to upgrade your cluster				
	< CHANGE CLUSTER CREDENTIALS			UPGRADE

7. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the Kubernetes cluster as well as the primary server and worker nodes once the upgrade is complete. A progress bar with relevant status messages is displayed as visible in the following screenshots.

cloudCenter Suite Inst	aller	
1 2 ع	Upgrading Kubernetes Cluster. This will take a few minutes KUBERNETES CLUSTER Uploading new image to OpenStack DOWNLOAD LOGS	=
	=	/
tiste CloudCenter Suite Inst. 1 2 3 1 2 3 Upgrading Cluster CopenStack Upgrading cluster to new Kubernetes version	aller Upgrading Kubernetes Cluster. This will take a few minutes KUBERNETES CLUSTER Upgrading kubernetes cluster DOWNLOAD LOGS	

- 8. At this point, you can:
 - a. Download the latest logs to track the upgrade process.b. Wait for cluster to finish upgrading.

9. Once successful, you see the success message.

 ·line: CloudCenterSuite Installer
Cluster upgrade successful!
You can also initial or upgrade another cluster or download Kubeconing life
Vou can legist to Cloud/Center suiting your credentials to verify that all your information is preserved.

You have the following options at this point:

- a. ClickTake Me To Suite Adminto launch and set up theSuite Admin.
- b. ClickInstall Another Cluster to start another installation and go back to the homepage (Installer Dashboard).
 c. DownloadKubeconfig fileto connect to the launched cluster using thekubectitool.
- 10. After the installation is complete, use the following command to SSH into the workers/primary servers ascloud-user and use the private SSH key or the public key (provided when you configured the Placement Properties details above).

#Sample command to SSH into a worker/primary server ssh -I <private key> cloud-user@<primary server/worker IP>

11. Login to CloudCenter Suiteusing valid credentials and verify that your information is preserved and that the cluster was upgraded.

You have now upgraded the cluster on the OpenStack cloud. Verify your Suite Adminand tenant data.

VMware vSphere Upgrade

VMware vSphere Upgrade

- Overview
- Upgrade Process

Overview

See Upgrade Approach for details on permissions and prerequisites.

Upgrade Process

To install the CloudCenter Suite on a new vSphere cluster, perform the following procedure.

- Verify that you have prepared your environment as listed in the *VMware Nuances* section above.
 Navigate to the Suite Installer Dashboard.

۲۵۰۰۰ ۲۵۰۰ ۲۵۰۰ ۲۵۰۰ ۲۵۰۰ ۲۵۰۰ Welcome to CloudCenter Suite Installer!	
Set up CloudCenter Suite Choose your installation method	
Upgrade Kubernetes Cluster Point us to an existing cluster installed by CCS UPGRADE	

3. Enter your Suite Admin credentials and click**Connect**.

CloudCenter Suite Inst	taller
	* SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED
(1) 2 3	https://
\bigcirc	Suite Admin URL with port(if required) - Eg., https://example.com:1234
	* EMAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) OF THE SUITE ADMIN
).com
	Suite Admin Email Address(Username)
	* PASSWORD FOR THE SUITE ADMIN
	\$
	Suite Admin Password
	* TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN
Specify Cluster	comit
Credentials	Suite Admin Tenant ID
Connect to your cluster to check	* IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CLUSTER?
if an upgrade is possible	III NO
	Toggle to provide credentials of Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service cluster
	CONNECT
	< BACK TO MENU

vSphere Details	Description
Suite Admin Endpoint for the Cluster to be Upgraded	The DNS address or IP address of the vCenter server where you launch the Suite Admin.
Email Address (Username) of the Suite Admin	The email address of Suite Admin (the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Password for the Suite Admin	The password for the Suite Admin (the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Tenant ID for the Suite Admin	The Tenant ID for the Suite Admin (the Initial Administrator) who setup the Suite Admin.
Is This an Amazon EKS Cluster	Toggle the switch (default is No). If it is, provide the Access Key and Secret Key details.

The CloudCenter Suitevalidates the vSphere credentials to ensure that the cluster is available to this user. 4. <u>Once the connection is valid</u>ated, click**Next**.

cloudCenter Suite Ins	aller
	* SUITE ADMIN ENDPOINT FOR THE CLUSTER TO BE UPGRADED https:// Suite Admin URL with port(if required) - Eg. https://example.com: 1234 * EMAIL ADDRESS(USERNAME) OF THE SUITE ADMIN
Specify Cluster Credentials	Suite Admin Password TENANT ID FOR THE SUITE ADMIN Suite Admin Tenant ID
ccp-v3-vsphere Connect to your cluster to check if an upgrade is possible	* IS THIS AN AMAZON EKS CLUSTER? IND Toggle to provide credentials of Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service cluster EDIT C Connected
	< BACK TO MENU NEXT

Once Connected, you see the cloud type and other information on the left side off the screen

5. Enter the information in the Upgrade settings fields.

CloudCenter Suite Inst	aller	
1 (2) 3	Upgrade settings * CURRENT KUBERNETES VERSION 1.13.5 Current version of kubernetes installed on the existing cluster	
Cluster upgrade settings	* NEW KUBERNETES VERSION 1.13.5 New version of kubernetes available as part of upgrade VM TEMPLATE Optional, see description. Citoc Kubernetes 11.35 VM Template. (Inst selected, the installer will attempt to valida an include themplate.	
ccp-v3-vsphere Specify the settings required to upgrade your cluster	* IP ALLOCATION MODE DHCP IP allocation - DHCP or static IP	
	« CHANGE CLUSTER CREDENTIALS	UPGRADE

Upgrade Settings Field	Description
Current Kubernetes Version	The current version for your Kubernetes setup is pre-populated in this field.
New Kubernetes Version	If an upgrade is available, it is listed in this dropdown list. Select the Desired K8s version for the upgrade.

VM Template	Different images will be used for the installer and the cluster launched by the installer as visible in the following screenshot.					
Template	CloudCenter Suite Installer					
	1 2 3 Upgrade settings • Cursent rubulementes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • Cursent rubulementes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • New version of subernetes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • New version of subernetes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • New version of subernetes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • New version of subernetes installed on the existing cluster Issue of subernetes installed on the existing cluster • Optional, use description. Ccs-5.10-1104-Base-Image (23736d005b2af1cc8c17422 Issue of subernetes information of subernetes					
	Specify the settings required to upgrade your cluster CCSS10-1060ClonePujan1 CCSS10-1060ClonePujan1 CCSS10-1060ClonePujan1 UPGRADE					
	 The installed interduces descention base-limage (called, CCC-version-Base-limage), the version other than the default version provided by the installer, then upload that CCS-version-Base-Image under the root folder, so that it will display in this dropdown list. The CCS-version-Base-Image image included in the installer is selected if you do not override the setting. To override the CCS-version-Base-Image image used by the Suite installer, be sure to add the applicable image in the vSphere console and selected the applicable OVA from the dropdown list in this field. If you use the OVA installer to launch the cluster in an OpenStack environment, be sure to override this field and select the applicable QCOW2 CS-version-Base-Image. If you install the CloudCenter Suite using any image other than CCS-version-Base-Image, the installation will fail. 					
IP Allocation	This switch allows you to select the mode. Currently, only DHCP is supported.					
Mode	 DHCP: This strategy allows the IP to be allocated by the DHCP server to the instance on server boot up. Master VIP: The IP address for the Take Me to Suite Admin link Users can determine the IP address that should have the primary server role for the Take Me to Suite Admin link. 					
	This should be a unique IP and should not be assigned to any other resource.					
	• Static IP: This strategy allows the customer to provide the IP address. As this IP address may or may not be available to the server (based on the availability), you must perform adequate checks to ensure IP availability before using this strategy.					
	 Static IP Pool Start IP: The first IP address of the static IP range. If you need to scale up nodes after setting up the Suite Admin, then you must ensure a wider range. Static IP Pool End IP: The last IP address for the static IP range. Subnet Mask: The netmask corresponding the the specified IP range. DNS Server List: The comma separated list of DNS server IP addresses. Gateway List: The comma separated list of Gateway server IP addresses. 					

6. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the Kubernetes cluster as well as the primary server and worker nodes once the upgrade is complete. A progress bar with relevant status messages is displayed as visible in the following screenshot.

1 2 3	Upgrading Kubernetes Cluster. This will take a few minutes
	KUBERNETES CLUSTER
	Upgrading the kubernetes cluster
	DOWNLCAD LOGS
S	
Upgrading Cluster	
ccp-v3-vsphere	
Upgrading cluster to new Kubernetes version	

- 7. At this point, you can:
 - a. Download the latest logs to track the upgrade process.
 - b. Wait for cluster to finish upgrading.
- 8. Once successful, you see the success message as visible in the following screenshot.

"listly CloudCent	er Suite Installer			
	Cluster ungra	de successfull		
	cluster upgrad			
	TAKE ME TO SUIT	E ADMIN		
	You can also install or upgrade anothe	r cluster or download Kubeconfig file		
		<u>`</u>		
	You can login to CloudCenter Suite us	/ sing your credentials to verify that all		
	your internatio	n is preserved.	S 🔍 🦄 🗖	

9. You have the following options at this point:

- a. ClickTake Me To Suite Adminto launch and set up theSuite Admin.
- b. ClickInstall or Upgrade Another Cluster to start another installation and go back to the homepage (Installer Dashboard).
- c. DownloadKubeConfig fileto connect to the launched cluster using thekubectItool.
- d. After the installation is complete, use the following command to SSH into the workers/primary servers as**cloud-user** and use the private SSH key or the public key (provided when you configured the Placement Properties details above).

#Sample command to SSH into a worker/primary server ssh -I <private key> cloud-user@<primary server/worker IP>

10. Be sure to switch off the installer VM. You can reuse this VM for any other purpose, for example, as an Offline Repository.

You have now upgraded the cluster on the VMware cloud. Verify your Suite Admin and tenant data.

Air Gap Installation

End-to-End Air Gap Installation in an Isolated Environment

- Overview
- Limitations
- Prerequisites to Configure an Air Gap Setup
- Workflow
- Download the Offline Appliance and Import into vSphere
- Configure the Offline Repository
 - Configure the Installer to use the Offline Repository
- Post Configuration Verification
 - For the CloudCenter Suite Installer
 - For the Launched Kubernetes Cluster
 - Using Config Map
- When Is the Offline Repository Used?
- Alternate Path of Airgap Certificates

Overview

The term *air gap* refers to security measures implemented for computers, computer systems, or networks requiring airtight security without the risk of compromise. It ensures total isolation of the system from other less secure networks.

An Air Gap installation in the CloudCenter Suite context refers to the ability to support an installation of the CloudCenter Suite in environments that do not have an internet connection (equivalent of an isolated network). While *Air Gap Installation refers* to the feature, *Offline Repository* refers to the delivery mechanism for the Air Gap Installation feature.

Until 5.1, CloudCenter Suite had the concept of offline repository and installations using offline repository but that offline repository was accessed using proxy server settings that were accessed through the CloudCenter Suite cluster and is no longer available in CloudCenter Suite 5.2. To use the Air Gap solution, you must use the offline repository appliance to create a dedicated repository server which is introduced with CloudCenter Suite 5.2.0.

You cannot re-purpose or reuse the installer server.

Effective CloudCenter Suite 5.2, the CloudCenter Suite installer exchanges certificates and host information with the offline repository as soon as the installer in launched, it connects to the offline repository VM (equivalent of an isolated network).

After the cluster is launched, you can use the same offline appliance at any point and install modules. When a newer CloudCenter Suite version becomes available, the corresponding new offline appliance will also be available you can use the new appliance and upgrade to the latest version of all CloudCenter Suite modules.

Limitations

 \odot

Be aware of the following limitations for the air gap feature:

- The offline repository appliance that is available in CloudCenter Suite 5.2 does not have a UI.
- This feature is only available for VMware environments.
- To upgrade from Action Orchestrator5.1.4 to Action Orchestrator 5.2 in offline mode, follow this procedure.
 - 1. Verify that you have already installed ArangoDB and NPM in the device that you will be backing up.
 - 2. Backup up your Action Orchestrator 5.1.4 setup.
 - 3. UninstallAction Orchestrator 5.1.4 from this device.
 - 4. Upgrade Offline Repository over to a new repository which contains Action Orchestrator 5.2
 - 5. InstallAction Orchestrator 5.2.
 - 6. Restore the backed up data.

Prerequisites to Configure an Air Gap Setup

Verify these prerequisites before setting up anAir Gap installation environment:

- You must get avalid Certificate Authority to sign the certificate and aprivate key pair for the DNS name.
- The offline repository must be accessible from the Kubernetes cluster through the domain name.

Workflow

The following process identifies the high-level process of the change between previous releases and the new CloudCenter Suite 5.2.0 solution:

- 1. To deploys an offline/Air Gap appliance containing all the Docker images and Helm charts hosted in a local registry backed by a web server, the CloudCenter Suite uses harbor see https://goharbor.io/ for additional details.
- 2. To configure the offline appliance and upload user defined certificates or generate self signed certificates:

- a. User defined certs, if using FQDN, your DNS should be able to resolve within the network or else the IP address of the offline repository should be part of cert as an alt alias. Also you must provide the CA cert for generated certificates. Self signed certificates can use the IP or FQDN of the offline appliance. Along with the certificates, you must also change the admin password. The out-of-box password is Cisc o123.
- 3. To install the CloudCenter Suite using an offline appliance, you must turn **ON** the Air Gap setup option in the Installer page (Select **VMware**, enter your credentials of vSphere, for this option to display).

Download the Offline Appliance and Import into vSphere

- 1. Download the offline appliance (suite_offline OVA) from software.cisco.com.
- 2. Login into vSphere as an administrator or with an user with the following permissions.
 - a. The installation process requires a vSphere User with specific Permissions. For users who do not want to use the default administrator, use the following steps to create a new Role and User for the installation.
 - b. In vSphere, login into vSphere as an administrator user. Navigate to Home > Administration > Roles and create a Role by providing the following privileges to this role:

All listed permissions are required to proceed with this installation. Missing even one role will lead to unpredictable consequences.

- Datastore.Allocate space
- Datastore.Browse datastore
- Datastore.Low level file operations
- Datastore.Remove file
- Folder. Create folder
- Global.Manage Custom Attributes
- Global.Set custom attribute
- Network.Assign network
- Resource.Apply recommendation
- Resource.ApplyvApp to resource pool
- Resource Apply virtual machine to resource pool
- Storage views. View
- Tasks.Create task
- Tasks.Update task
- Virtual machine (check all the permissions under this privilege)
- vApp.Import
- vApp.Power off
- vApp.Power on
- vApp.Suspend
- vApp.vApp application configuration
- vApp.vApp instance configuration
- vApp.vAppmanagedBy configuration
- vApp.vApp resource configurationIn
- c. Navigate to Home > Administration > User and Groups. Click on the + icon and create a new user. Remember the username and password these will be used in subsequent steps.
- d. Click on Global Permissions. Click on the + icon to open Global Permission Root Add Permission. Click on Add to map the previously created user to the Role created in Step 1 make sure to click Propagate to children.
- 3. Click on VM and Templates, and then select the vSphere Datacenter where the Installer needs to be uploaded. Right-click and select Deploy OVF Template ...
- 4. In the *Deploy OVF Template* wizard, select **Local File** and open the previously downloaded OVA from your computer's file browser. Click **Next**to proceed.
- 5. For the Select name and locationstep of the wizard, select a folder directly underneath the Datacenter. Do NOT select a sub-folder. Click Nextto proceed.
- 6. For the Select resource step of the wizard, select an ESX Host from the Cluster. Click Nextto proceed.
- 7. For the Select storage step of the wizard, select an Datastore with necessary permissions as outlined above in Prepare the vSphere Infrastructure (Prerequisites). Click **Next**to proceed.

(i) Recommendation: Select Thin for the Virtual Disk Format.

- 8. For the Select clone options of the wizard, select the checkbox for each of the following options. Click Nextto proceed.
 - (Optional) Customize the operating system
 - **Note:** This selection is only required for environments with**OUT** access to DHCP. The requirement and "workaround" is outlined above in *Prepare the vSphere Infrastructure (Prerequisites)*.
 - Customize this virtual machine's hardware (Experimental)
 - Power on virtual machine after creation

Select the Customization Spec created during *Prepare the vSphere Infrastructure (Prerequisites)*. This Customization Spec was created to assign a Static IP to the CloudCenter Suite Installer. Click **Next**to proceed.

- 9. For the Customize hardware step of the wizard, select the appropriate network for Network adapter 1. Click Nextto proceed.
- 10. For the Customize template step of the wizard, use the following table to complete the form:

Field	Description	Condition
Unique ID	This value must be unique within the vSphere networking domain. This field will be used to generate the hostname.	Required
SSH Private Key	This value will be used to allow key-based authentication with the Installer VM via SSH. te Key	
	When creating a VM, you provided the public key, here you need to provide the private key of the public key that you used to install the VM.	
Hostname	This value must be unique within the vSphere networking domain. This field will be used to generate the hostname.	Required
Click Nextand	then Finish to proceed. The OVA will start uploading - this will take approximately 5-10 minutes.	

Recommendation:Once the OVA is finished uploading, it is recommended to create a VM Template from the uploaded installer image. This template can be used in future installations. Right-click on the OVA and select Clone > Clone to Template.

This completes the import of the CloudCenter Suite Installer into vSphere.

Configure the Offline Repository

11.

To configure the offline repository, follow this procedure.

1. SSH into the offline repository using one of two methods.



Verify that Harbor and its associated services are up and running and that the health of the system is successful as displayed in the following screenshot. This may take up to 20 seconds.

sudo docker ps			
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED
7f5393c33ac1	goharbor/harbor-jobservice:v1.9.4	"/harbor/harbor_jobs"	2 minutes ago
8b230339f129	goharbor/nginx-photon:v1.9.4	"nginx -g 'daemon of"	2 minutes ago
65496cf5d0cd	goharbor/harbor-core:v1.9.4	"/harbor/harbor_core"	2 minutes ago
9e761da661f9	goharbor/redis-photon:v1.9.4	"redis-server /etc/r"	2 minutes ago
cf7f33e1ee29	goharbor/chartmuseum-photon:v0.9.0-v1.9.4	"/docker-entrypoint"	2 minutes ago
a7708ba3302c	goharbor/harbor-registryctl:v1.9.4		2 minutes ago
c161a9df5635	goharbor/harbor-portal:v1.9.4	"nginx -g 'daemon of"	2 minutes ago
a93698e1fa6d	<pre>goharbor/registry-photon:v2.7.1-patch-2819-2553-v1.9.4</pre>	"/entrypoint.sh /etc"	2 minutes ago
53e121d5951e		"/docker-entrypoint"	2 minutes ago
44969e1a2168	goharbor/harbor-log:v1.9.4		2 minutes ago

3. Enter the password for this user:

Ciscol23

```
# Be sure to change this default password.
```

sudo docker ps # Verify the services are up.

4. Change the admin password using the following command.

sudo change-repo-password <oldpassword> <newpassword> # First time users use 'Ciscol23' as the bootstrap password.

Note down this admin password as you will need it in the later in this procedure! ≙

5. Verify if the Harbor console is accessible via https://<IP address>:8443. Use admin as the username along with the newly updated password.

Harbor										
	«									L2
🔏 Projects		Projects								EVE
🗉 Logs						DDO IE	CTC 00004476	7 COLUMN C	7.074	9
administration	~					PEDOSITOS		1130-00-0	113 10 14	2008Linit STORAGE
尚 Users						REPOSITOR	GES OPRIVATE	Harobbc	Indiona.	arconne
Registries		+ NEW PROJECT X DELETE							All Projects ~	Q C
C Replications			L				durate March			
🖾 Tasks	~	Project Name Y	Access Level	Role	Repositories Count	Chart Count	Creation Time			
Garbage Collection		Cloudcenter-dev-docker	Public	Project Admin	42	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
③ Configuration		neptio-images	Public	Project Admin	1	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
		jetstack	Public	Project Admin		-	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
		kubernetes-neim	Public	Project Admin	1	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
			Public	Project Admin	0	5	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
		multicloudsuite-dev	Public	Project Admin	37	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
		nextgen-cpo-docker-dev-local	Public	Project Admin	31	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM			
									1-7	of 7 items

6.

Click Configuration > System Settings and download the Registry Root Certificate.

Harbor	Q			
	«			
윤 Projects		Configuration	ystem Settings Labels	Project Quotas
Administration	~	Project Creation	Everyone 🗸 👔	
密 Users		Token Expiration (Minutes) * Robot Token Expiration (Days) *	30 30	
Replications Tasks Garbage Collection	~	Registry Root Certificate * Repository Read Only	Download (j)	
② Configuration		Webhooks enabled	 i) 	
		SAVE		

7. Once the CA certificate is downloaded, add it to your local keychain/truststore depending on the OS and verify that you can pull the Docker images from this appliance. You can view sample pull commands by navigating to any project > repository.

Harbor	0	Search Harbor							nglish 🛆 admin
ကို Projects ။ Logs	×	Projects< Repositories kubernetes-helm/til info Images	ler						
log Administration 생 Users	ř	SCAN COPY DIGEST	ADD LABELS	IG X DELETE					QC
Replications		Tag y Size	Y Pull Command	Author	Creation Time	Docker Version 1	Labels	Push Time	Pull Time
🖾 Tasks	~	v2.16.1 28.18MB	Ē		11/12/19, 10:34 AM	18.06.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
Garbage Collection		v2.10.0 21.06MB			8/17/18, 10:31 AM	17.09.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
③ Configuration		v2.12.3 25.13MB			1/22/19, 1:27 PM	17.09.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
									1 - 3 of 3 items
API EXPLORER									

8. To test, pull the Helm charts, add the offline repository as the Helm repository using the CA file downloaded along with the credentials.

M Use the admin password that you changed in Step 4 above.

For example:

helm repo addusername adminpass airgap https://10.11.84.50:8443/chartr	word <yournewadminpas epo</yournewadminpas 	sword>ca-file ~/	Downloads/ca-helm.crt
helm repo update Hang tight while we grab the latest fr Successfully got an update from the Update Complete. Happy Helming!	om your chart reposit "airgap" chart repos	ories itory	
helm search common-framework			
NAME	CHART VERSION	APP VERSION	
DESCRIPTION			
airgap/library/common-framework multicloud suite	5.2.0-16798	1.0	Common framework

Configure the Installer to use the Offline Repository

To configure the Installer to use the Air Gap environment, follow this procedure.

1. After validating a vSphere cloud account to use the offline repo, you must validate youroffline repository credentials.

CloudCenter Suite Inst	taller
	hx-scale-vcenter.cpsg.ciscolabs.com
	vSphere IP/FQDN for vCenter
	* VCENTER PORT
	443
	vSphere Port for vCenter CloudCenter Engineering > Airgap Support > image2020-3-19_9-47-15.png
	* VCENTER USERNAME
	douglas@vsphere.local
	vSphere user name for vCenter
	* VCENTER PASSWORD
	••••••
Connect Your Cloud	vSphere password for vCenter
vm	EDIT Connected
vSphere	USE AIR GAP ENVIRONMENT
Install cluster and connect with your credentials	III NO
,	ναι χρη τεριοπολή που του σει τομπηρού ποριτι το σαιε τι του που τουτευ.
	< INSTALLATION METHOD NEXT

- 2. The following fields are required to validate youroffline repository credentials:
 - Offline Repository FQDN / IP Address (without port)
 - Offline Repositorypassword
- After validating the vSphere cloud account, toggle the Use Air Gap Environment switch to Yes and provide the domain name, and password for the offline repository in the applicable fields. The installer fetches the certificate from the offline repository (as long as the required CA certificate exists in the /data/ca_download/ca.crt folder of theoffline repository).

cisco CloudCenter Suite Insta	ller	
		CloudCenter Engineering > Airgap Support > image2020-3-19_9-50-26.png
	* VCENTER USERNAME	
	douglas@vsphere.local	•
	vSphere user name for vCenter	
	* VCENTER PASSWORD	
	•••••	•
	vSphere password for vCenter	
	EDIT OCOnnected	
74	USE AIR GAP ENVIRONMENT	
Connect Your Cloud	Air gap repository must be set up if you want to use it for this clu	uster.
	* AIR GAP REPOSITORY FQDN / IP ADDRESS	
vm	10.11.86.49	
vSphere	* PASSWORD	
Install cluster and connect with your credentials	•••••	•
	EDIT 📀 Validated	
	< INSTALLATION METHOD	NEXT

4. To continue the installation, click Next and continue with installation as usual. If you prefer to change back to a non-Air Gap setup, toggle the Use Air Gap Environment switch to No and click Next.

A You cannot change from an Air Gap to a non-Air Gap mode or vice-versa after moving away from this screen of the installation process. You must return to the first screen and restart this process if you choose to change at a later point.

Post Configuration Verification

This section identifies the verification process for each step in this process.

A These steps are only required for troubleshooting purposes if the installation fails at any point.

For the CloudCenter Suite Installer

To verify the CloudCenter Suite installation, follow this process.

- 1. SSH into the installer using the private key.
- 2. Check if the offline repo configurations and the certificates are stored in the file system by running the following commands.

installer verification steps
<pre>\$ sudo -i \$ cat /home/cloud-user/.installer/k8s-mgmt/store/k8s-mgmt.airgap-repo-config</pre>

3. You should see the CA certificated displayed as follows (similar):

```
"cacertificate":"----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIFrzCCA5egAwIBAgIJAJ6s98GvsCpoMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBDQUAMG4xCzAJBgNV\nBAYTA
HxE\nKETWDsFqVVC3A1ZDYLNQWyKGVM7i49jV7POkOVjWuRQNfEY/KZSXGvixqJJUtQzo\n9y3RvH8Oi3CzKSr2AyMlcWT
/eMpB3qAMajJbxXyngZJevVr12NJOuMG8jAjv104e\n3eap8
/MRptR9NpDvTVuVcOAfW151ysnQmaOH7+N3dVHPFQ+AEKcj0Ck781GXNI1N\nx6wymfE43cIPyvdHOxcpIOkQsMx0dx5RAgMBAAGjUDBO
{\tt MB0GA1UdDgQWBBF54c3g\nDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C} \\ {\tt MB0GA1UdDgQWBBF54c3g\nDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWHfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWhfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWhfulMZ2fvB2C/CXkQohTAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBF54c3gDWhfulMZ2fvB2C/CXhQAA}
/CXkQo\nhTAMBqNVHRMEBTADAQH/MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBDQUAA4ICAQCaDMYnveDld41L8T4y\nlxJ8f7CiZDBGPmL
/yIlHjkltsh9BvyvhvAFjhjXzQphSxz15hzajxnvIpeCK/usI\nq+caeL7lGFTet5xLfIU/fLq3/AxrvTeZCMz
/tSYU1shNUs4EiJKEBNtSLCjU1349\nipz100fnCoByYORwFp7bQ3pHBTYZDUNI+VmuPL
/Zq0iOogGfe3K3Pof2Q74/6WW+j0OChKuD3NPVOtVZh/INRLItH7ZGB\n/2NXSVrZ6S9mmuohzyD0xFCAXiPXnwjMC9Lo0
/4ah992eeKBXxlxw4+Ykid6Yjtg\nDQLang6J93ozKb4YJhlwmT8I+yad7RyHg8+4UTodlXxdqJXFZ2fSSGF9mbZ
/ZD17\nZ3IuWXUIe+nvsczBzw8yJlg3buJZlxbI7fDKCSwwXEUU0/I07eoZa60kwCtCaY09\nw5pnYuxJx8
/hRPLhbq8SQmU3dM7VhCPMMjLoTYo32dh6gpLi7Q6HKJVjii2iU9mA\nio2rR1czsoG1qf3VGrgJ9nGfEk4RSag0Jp642JdUokWStPR1G
lpl6ang5+EBTK9e\nEIWISD6XT8lps04b5m2DZ79kig==\n----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
     "domainName":"10.11.4.0",
     "password":"*****",
     "username":"admin"
```

For the Launched Kubernetes Cluster

To verify the Kubernetes cluster, follow this process.

1. Check if the certificate is present on all the master nodes using the following script.

```
k8s-cluster verification steps
awk -v cmd='openssl x509 -noout -subject' '
   /BEGIN/{close(cmd)};{print | cmd}' < /etc/ssl/certs/ca-certificates.crt</pre>
```

- 2. Verify if the offline repository certificate/CN is present in the certificate list generated by the script.
 - You can upgrade modules to a later version (when available) using the same offline repository certificates if you save the certificate details.

After installing CloudCenter Suite using the Offline Repository, be sure to take a backup of the certificates if the certificates were generated using SSL. This backup is for future reference so you can reuse the same certificates and configure the Offline Repository for a later version, when available.

3. Check if the offline repository configurations and certificates from the installer are migrated and stored in configmap.

```
$ kubectl get configmaps k8s-mgmt.offline-repo -n cisco -o yaml
```

Using Config Map

You can also verify the launched Kubernetes cluster usingconfigmap as displayed in the following code block

```
kubectl describe cm k8s-mgmt.airgap-repo-config -n cisco
Result:
Name:
            k8s-mgmt.airgap-repo-config
Namespace:
            cisco
Labels:
             <none>
Annotations: <none>
Data
====
data:
eyjjYWNlcnRpZmljYXRlIjoiTFMwdExTMUNSVWRKVGlCRFJWSlVTVVpKUTBGVVJTMHRMUzB0Q2sxSlNVWnlla05EUVRWbFowRjNTVUpCWjBsS1FW
QnpUMUEwYUZwWE1USjFUVUV3UjB0VGNVZFRTV016UkZGR1FrU1JWVUZ0UnpSNFEzcEJTa0puVGxZS1FrR1pWRUZzVmxST1VYTjNRMUZaUkZaU1VV
bEVRVXBFVVZSR1VrMUJPRWRCTVZWR1FuZDNTV1V5Um5WS1JYQjJZekpWZUVScVFVMUNaMDVXUWtGd1RRcENWVTV3WXpKT2RrMVJOSGRFUVZsRVZs
RljURVJCVmtSaFdFNXFZbnBGWmsxO01FZEJNV1ZGUVhkM1YxbFhiSGxhTWtaM1RGaE9iR1JJVm5kTWJVNXdDbU15VG5aTWJVNTJZbFJCW1VaM011
bE5SRUY2VFZSbmVFMTZUVEJOVkZaaFJuY3dlazFFUVhwTlZGbDRUWHBOTUUxVVZtRk5SelI0UTNw0lNrSm5UbFlLUWtGWlZFRnNWbFJOVVhOM1Ex
RlpSRlpSVVVsRVFVcEVVVlJGVWsxQk9FZEJNVlZGUW5kM1NWVXlSblZKUlhCMll
VTNWWFRTOVF1r2rHyjFGMFpEQk1rV3r4WW10b09GTTBTekjIY1hsr1jXzzNWWGRWVUdSaFREWTFaQXBXV1rWcFFYQk1krWh2zVRWbE16W11jrTVR
WjFsQ1JHWk1ka1pEZDJ4UFExSXpURTA1VW1ZeWFFWnNUWGhzY0U1b11WWm51RW93T0hSTE1rUjNNSFpTQ2t0d1QySmFhbTA0VjJwbkwxWjVNM1ZL
YUc5a2VWQlpNRGt3TlhaWU5FaHhSMUJIT0hwTlowcG5TRUZRZW0xYWMzQllNRFYyTTBWeE9UWndjbmRPZG1jS2VXNXZNVFJ4YTJseVZFY31WRWxQ
ZVhCTVpWVkllVWhWVDA1b2R6UXhTek5EY2twRGNWUkRiWHA1WkdrMlRVeGpSU3N2Vlc1c1pqZHNjUz10V2pSRWF5dElDbkp1UWt3ck1EQ1NRa2xI
TUVwM2EwWXJSelpMZG10eVIySm5QVDBLTFMwdExTMUZUa1FnUTBWU1ZFbEdTVU5CVkVVdExTMHRMUW89Iiwib2ZmbGluZV9yZXBvX2FkZHJlc3Mi
0iIxMC4xMS44Ni400SIsIm9mZmxpbmVfcmVwb19wYXNzd29yZCI6IkNpc2NvMTIzIiwib2ZmbGluZV9yZXBvX3BvcnQiQiI4NDQzIiwib2ZmbGlu
ZV9yZXBvX3VzZXJuYW111joiYWRtaW4ifO==
Events: <none>
```

When Is the Offline Repository Used?

Once you complete the CloudCenter Suite installation and see the **Take Me to the Suite Admin**screen, the CloudCenter Suite pulls the information from the offline repository. This transition works seamlessly as it does in situations where you have internet connectivity!

Alternate Path of Airgap Certificates

Before beginning the below steps to upgrade the offline repository, you need to copythe following files under the /tmp/certs folder to the new offline repository.

- airgap-setup.cisco.com.crt
- airgap-setup.cisco.com.key
- ca.crt

If the /certs folder is deleted from the /tmpfolder, the above files can be found under the /data folder with the different names as below:

- /tmp/certs/airgap-setup.cisco.com.key -> /data/certs/harbor.key
- /tmp/certs/airgap-setup.cisco.com/crt -> /data/certs/harbor.crt
- /tmp/ca.crt -> /data/ca_download/ca.crt

To upgrade the offline repository, follow this procedure.

- 1. Note theIP address and take back up of certificates of your current Air Gap environment.
- 2. Power off your current offline repository.
- 3. Create a new offline repository using the information provided in theAir Gap Installationsection.
- 4. SSH into the offline repository using customized certificates.

Upgrade Offline Repository

Upgrade Offline Repository for an Air Gap Setup

- Overview
- Restrictions
- Prerequisites
- Upgrade the Offline Repository
- Verify that the Offline Repository Is Correctly Upgraded
- Alternate Path of Airgap Certificates

Overview

This section provides details on restrictions, prerequisites, and the process to upgrade the offline repository in an Air Gap environment. During this upgrade, the software upgrades create a new repository using the **SAME** certificates and IP address.

Restrictions

Before proceeding with an upgrade, adhere to the following restrictions:

- Usage: To upgrade theAir Gap environment to a new version, you can only use the CloudCenter Suite 5.3.0 upgrader to upgrade to a later release.
- Suite Admin-level Permissions: Suite Admin-level permissions are mandatory for a user to upgrade the cluster.

Prerequisites

Verify that the cluster adheres to the following requirements:

- Backup Environment: Back up your environment before initiating the upgrade. See Backup Approach for additional details.
- Schedule Downtime: Schedule a suitable downtime during off-peak hours to minimize the impact to your users and or customers. Communicate
 the downtime as the CloudCenter Suite will not be accessible during the upgrade.
- Action Orchestrator environments: The back up process for Action Orchestratorenvironments is different than from other CloudCenter Suite
 modules. SeeMigrating Database to Install Action Orchestrator 5.2.0 to ensure that this processes has already been addressed.

Upgrade the Offline Repository

To upgrade the offline repository, follow this procedure.

- 1. Note theIP address and take back up of certificates of your current Air Gap environment.
- 2. Power off your current offline repository.
- 3. Create a new offline repository using the information provided in theAir Gap Installation section.
- 4. SSH into the offline repository. sing customized certificates.

The offline repository has the same user details as the CloudCenter Suite installer VM.

Be sure to use the SAME IP address and certificates for your current air gap environment that you noted down in Step 1 above.

sudo config-airgap-repo -c /tmp/certs/airgap-setup.cisco.com.crt -k airgap-setup.cisco.com.key -r ca.crt
-i <ip address> # for user provided certificates

Verify that Harbor and its associated services are up and running and that the health of the system is successful as displayed in the following screenshot. This may take up to 20 seconds.

sudo docker ps # Verify the services are up.

IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED
goharbor/harbor-jobservice:v1.9.4	"/harbor/harbor_jobs"	
goharbor/nginx-photon:v1.9.4	"nginx -g 'daemon of"	2 minutes ago
	"/harbor/harbor_core"	
goharbor/redis-photon:v1.9.4	"redis-server /etc/r"	
goharbor/chartmuseum-photon:v0.9.0-v1.9.4	"/docker-entrypoint"	2 minutes ago
goharbor/harbor-registryctl:v1.9.4		2 minutes ago
goharbor/harbor-portal:v1.9.4	"nginx -g 'daemon of"	2 minutes ago
goharbor/registry-photon:v2.7.1-patch-2819-2553-v1.9.4	"/entrypoint.sh /etc"	2 minutes ago
goharbor/harbor-db:v1.9.4	"/docker-entrypoint"	2 minutes ago
goharbor/harbor-log:v1.9.4		2 minutes ago
	IMAGE goharbor/harbor-jobservice:v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-core:v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-core:v1.9.4 goharbor/chartmuseum-photon:v0.9.0-v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-registryc1:v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-portal:v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-db:v1.9.4 goharbor/harbor-db:v1.9.4	IMAGE COMMAND goharbor/harbor-jobservice:vl.9.4 "/harbor/harbor_jobs" goharbor/nginx-photon:vl.9.4 "nginx -g 'daemon of" goharbor/harbor-core:vl.9.4 "/harbor/harbor_core" goharbor/harbor-core:vl.9.4 "/harbor/harbor_core" goharbor/harbor-chartmuseum-photon:v0.9.0-vl.9.4 "redis=server /etc/r" goharbor/harbor-portal:vl.9.4 "/docker-entrypoint" goharbor/harbor-portal:vl.9.4 "nginx -g 'daemon of" goharbor/harbor-db:vl.9.4 "/harbor/start.sh" goharbor/harbor-db:vl.9.4 "/harbor/start.sh" goharbor/harbor-db:vl.9.4 "/entrypoint.sh /etc" goharbor/harbor-db:vl.9.4 "/docker-entrypoint"

6. Enter the password for this user:

Ciscol23	
# Be sure to change this default password.	

7. Change the **admin** password using the following command.

sudo change-repo-password <oldpassword > <newpassword > $\mbox{ \# First time users use 'Ciscol23' as the bootstrap password.$

Mote down this admin password as you will need it in the later in this procedure!

8. Verify if the Harbor console is accessible via https://<IP address>:8443. Use admin as the username along with the newly updated password.

Harbor	Q	Search Harbor							🌐 Englisł	admin	
	«										LN
🔏 Projects		Projects									EVE
I Logs						BBO IE		7 PUPUC	7.074	9	
langle Administration	~					PEROSITOR		11301017	1131014	2508Linit STORADE	
恐 Users						NEP OSITOR	and of the second	110/0000			
Registries		+ NEW PROJECT X DELETE							All Projects	<u>~</u> Q C	
G Replications		Project Name T	Access Level	Role	Repositories Count	Chart Count	Creation Time				
Tasks	~	cloudcenter-dev-docker	Public	Project Admin	42	0	2/13/20. 11:08 AM				
Garbage Collection		heptio-images	Public	Project Admin	1	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
@ configuration		ietstack	Public	Project Admin	1	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
		kubernetes-helm	Public	Project Admin	1	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
		library	Public	Project Admin	0	5	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
		multicloudsuite-dev	Public	Project Admin	37	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
		nextgen-cpo-docker-dev-local	Public	Project Admin	31	0	2/13/20, 11:08 AM				
										1 - 7 of 7 items	
API EXPLORER											

9. Click Configuration > System Settings and download the Registry Root Certificate.

Harbor	Q Search Harbor
	«
器 Projects III Logs	Configuration Authentication Email System Settings Labels Project Quotas
 Administration 용 Users 유 Registries 관 Replications 고 Tasks 	Project Creation Everyone Image: Comparison of the second
Garbage Collection	Repository Read Only 1 Webhooks enabled I
	SAVE

10. Once the CA certificate is downloaded, add it to your local keychain/truststore depending on the OS and verify that you can pull the Docker images from this appliance. You can view sample pull commands by navigating to any project > repository.

Harbor										
Projects Logs Administration & Users	×	Projects: Repositories kubernete Info Images	s-helm/tille	CO LABELS	AG X DELETE	7				
Registries Constitutions		Тад	y Size	Y Pull Command	Author	Creation Time	Docker Version	r Labels	Push Time	Pull Time
G Replications	~	v2.16.1	28.18MB	6		11/12/19, 10:34 AM	18.06.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
Garbage Collection		v2.10.0	21.06MB			8/17/18, 10:31 AM	17.09.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
Configuration		v2.12.3	25.13MB			1/22/19, 1:27 PM	17.09.0-ce		2/13/20, 11:09 AM	
										1 - 3 of 3 items

11. To test, pull the Helm charts, add the offline repository as the Helm repository using the CA file downloaded along with the credentials.



For example:

helm repo addusername adminpasswo airgap https://10.11.84.50:8443/chartrep	ord <yournewadminpas< th=""><th>ssword>ca-file ~/Downloads/ca-helm.crt</th></yournewadminpas<>	ssword>ca-file ~/Downloads/ca-helm.crt
helm repo update Hang tight while we grab the latest from Successfully got an update from the ' Update Complete. Happy Helming!) your chart reposit airgap" chart repos	tories sitory
helm search common-framework NAME CHART VE airgap/library/common-framework 5.2.0-16	RSION APP VERSION	N DESCRIPTION Common framework multicloud suite

Verify that the Offline Repository Is Correctly Upgraded

Once you complete the upgrade and see the **Take Me to the Suite Admin**screen, the CloudCenter Suite pulls the information from the offline repository. This transition works seamlessly as it does in situations where you have internet connectivity!

- If the Repo Proxy Connectivity icon is displayed in green AFTER you log into the Suite Admin, then you have set up the Offline Repository as listed in this section.
- If the Repo Proxy Connectivity icon is displayed in red, then the repo configuration has an issue perhaps an incorrect IP address or/and incorrect certificates. In this case:
 - Recheck your offline repository certificates and verify if they are applied correctly.
 - If nothing else works, repeat the procedure provided above.

Alternate Path of Airgap Certificates

Before beginning the below steps to upgrade the offline repository, you need to copythe following files under the /tmp/certs folder to the new offline repository.

- airgap-setup.cisco.com.crt
- airgap-setup.cisco.com.key
- ca.crt

If the /certs folder is deleted from the /tmpfolder, the above files can be found under the /data folder with the different names as below:

- /tmp/certs/airgap-setup.cisco.com.key -> /data/certs/harbor.key
- /tmp/certs/airgap-setup.cisco.com/crt -> /data/certs/harbor.crt
- /tmp/ca.crt -> /data/ca_download/ca.crt

To upgrade the offline repository, follow this procedure.

- 1. Note theIP address and take back up of certificates of your current Air Gap environment.
- 2. Power off your current offline repository.
- 3. Create a new offline repository using the information provided in theAir Gap Installationsection.
- 4. SSH into the offline repository using customized certificates.

Backup and Restore

Backup and Restore Public Cloud Backup Approach Restore Approach Restore without Proxy Restore with Proxy

Public Cloud

Public Cloud with Internet Access

- Backup Approach
 Restore Approach

 Restore without Proxy
 Restore with Proxy

Backup Approach

Backup Approach

- Overview
- Limitations
- What Data Is Backed Up?
- Requirements
- Process
 Actions of the Operational Actions
- Actions after Configuring the Backup

Overview

You may sometimes need to backup your %ccs setup so you have the option to recover the data when required. When you have a cluster running, it can go into a bad state for a number of reasons (resource shortage, application unavailability, infrastructure changes, undependable state and so forth). In these cases, backing up the data allows you a to recover data when required.

If you are backing up data in the previous release clusters (for example, 5.2.3 clusters), update all module charts to the current version.

The backup/restore feature is only available on new%ccs clusters installed using %ccs installers and not on existing Kubernetes clusters.

Limitations

For isolated, air gap, environments, that do not have internet access, or to back up to a local system, a manual backup procedure is available see Private Cloud for additional details.

Before proceeding with a backup, adhere to the following limitations:

- Supported Clouds: You can backup data to one of the following locations:
 - Google Cloud Storage (use the procedure below)
 - AWS S3 (use the procedure below)
- Switching between Clouds and Cloud Accounts:
 - While editing the storage location in the %ccs, if you switch to a new cloud type or cloud account within the same cloud type, be aware that backups in the previously configured storage location will no longer be accessible from the %ccs.
 - The backup files from the previously configured storage location will continue to be available via your cloud console.
- Restoring to a Different Cluster:
 - This feature is only supported for clusters launched by the%ccs installer.
 - You cannot backup from and restore to the same cluster you can only backup to one cluster and restore to a different cluster.
 - The backed up cluster and the target restore cluster should both be on the same cloud.
 - The backup taken on private clouds after running the **pod_vol_restic_scan.py**script skips backup of elasticsearch-master and elasticsearch-data pods. When this backup is restored on a different cluster you will not see logs in Kibana.
- User Credentials:
 - The credentials are specific to your service account in the cloud and only the user with those credentials can configure and initiate the backup.
 - If you change the credentials you will see a warning message to indicate that you cannot access previous backups.

What Data Is Backed Up?

Λ The %ccs does NOT provide a granular option to backup Kubernetes resources or application-specific databases.

Additionally, you CANNOT take volume snapshots.

The %ccs uses the *latest* cloud/cloud account and bucket configurations to retrieve the list of existing backups, displayed in the table in the Admin > Backup page (under the Data Recovery section in the %sa UI).

If you update the existing configuration for any reason, users cannot manage the backups from the earlier cloud/cloud account and bucket configuration.

The backup action backs up the ENTIRE cisco namespace.

- Û
 - · Backed Up:
 - Any data under the Cisco (cisco) name space.
 - This includes users, groups, and roles for all modules.
 - ٠ This also includes but is not restricted to the Kubernetes resources with associated application data, pod data, secrets,
 - PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC) data, PersistentVolume (PV) data, and other relevant data associated with these sub-systems • Not Backed Up: Any data that is not under the Cisco (cisco) name space.
 - - The backup taken on private clouds after running thepod_vol_restic_scan.pyscript skips backup of elasticsearch-master and elasticsearch-data pods.
 - %ao Nuances:
 - The backup and restore procedures do not back up %ao-specific data like workflows, targets, and so forth.
 - This type of %ao-specific data is stored in arangoDB and requires arangodump and arangorestore to backup and restore the ٠ data.
 - To backup the date (Without internet access or proxy), the Arangodump should occur before you install the new %ao version. See for additional details on Private Cloud > Action Orchestrator-Specific Post-Restore Procedure for additional details.
 - %ao Backup Requirements:
 - 1. Backup the %ao database using the arangodump tool.
 - 2. Uninstall %aofrom the CCS cluster.
 - 3. Backup %sa, %wm, and %co using Velero.
 - %ao Restore Requirements:
 - 1. Restore %sa, %wm, and %cousing Velero
 - 2. Reinstall %ao.
 - 3. Restore the %ao databaseusing arangorestore tool

Requirements

Before proceeding with a backup, adhere to the following limitations:

- General: When configuring a backup for the first time, verify that the storage bucket is empty before scheduling any backups.
- GCP:
 - Configure a Storage Bucket with the required permissions: The following screenshot displays a sample storage bucket in a GCP environment:

=	Google Cloud Platform	🕽 suiteadmin 👻	Q			
	Storage	to Bucket details	FEDIT BUCKET	C REFRESH BUCK	ŒT	
•	Browser	abhav-backup				
#	Transfer	Objects Overview Permissions	Bucket Lock			
48	Transfer Appliance	Upload files Upload folder Create f	older Manage holds	Delete		
٥	Settings	Q Filter by prefix				
		Buckets / abhinav-backup / backups				
		Name	Size Type	Storage class	Last modified	Public access
		ab1-backup-20190723/	- Folder	-	-	Per object
		ab2-backup-20190723/	- Folder	-	-	Per object
		backup-20190724/	- Folder	-	-	Per object
		backup-2019072402/	- Folder	-	-	Per object

- The cloud account used to configure the backup must have an empty storage.bucket.list.
- The bucket must have its ACL set to storage.objects(create,delete,get,list). ٠

AWS:

- The storage bucket in your AWS S3 environment must be empty with the applicable ACL permission.
- The IAM user permissions define the user privilege on the S3 bucket as listed in the following screenshot: .

In the following code block, the bucket name is defined as velero-cisco this is just an example! Be sure to change this \bigcirc value to reflect the name of your own bucket!

```
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement":[
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Action":[
            "ec2:DescribeRegions",
            "ec2:DescribeVolumes",
            "ec2:DescribeSnapshots",
            "ec2:CreateTags",
            "ec2:CreateVolume"
            "ec2:CreateSnapshot",
            "ec2:DeleteSnapshot"
         ],
         "Resource":"*"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Action":[
            "s3:GetObject",
            "s3:DeleteObject",
            "s3:PutObject",
            "s3:AbortMultipartUpload",
            "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts"
         ],
         "Resource":[
            "arn:aws:s3:::velero-cisco/*"
         ]
      },
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Action":[
            "s3:ListBucket"
         ],
         "Resource":[
            "arn:aws:s3:::velero-cisco"
         ]
      },
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Action":"s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
         "Resource":[
            "arn:aws:s3:::*"
         ]
      }
   ]
}
```

Process

To backup the %ccs data, follow this procedure.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. Click Admin > Backup (under the Data Recovery section) to access the Backup page as displayed in the following screenshot.

	-			
< MAIN MENU	cisco SUITE ADMIN	4		•
Backup				
CONNECTIVITY	Modulos			
	Iviouules			
Email Setup				
Base URL				
Offline Repository				
Logs Archive				
AUTHENTICATION	Suite Admin	Astise Ousbasteries		
Single Sign On	Notes	Action Orchestrator	INSTALL	
	Ó			
			_	
	Cost Optimizer	Petclinic Demo	INSTALL	

3. Click the cog icon in the Backup page (as displayed in the following screenshot) to configure a new backup storage location.



4. Select the required cloud in the Configure a Backup Storage Location page as displayed in the following screenshot.

Configure Backup Storage Location		×
Select Cloud		
aws aws		
Google Cloud Storage AWS S3	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
Add Credential		
* GCP SERVICE ACCOUNT SELECT FILE		
Gcp service account json file		
EDIT Connected		

- 5. Depending on the selected cloud, the Add Credential section differs:
 - GCP:
 - a. Select the file containing the credentials is displayed in the following screenshot.

* GCP SERVICE ACCOUNT		
SELECT FILE		
Gcp service account ison file		

b. Select the Storage bucket as displayed in the following screenshot.

	annay-nackup		
	backup-dmz		
	bucket-acl		
	packer-images-suiteadmin		- 1
	phubackup		
e	raul-develop		- 1
	release5-ccs-installer		
	release5001gke		
-	abhinav-backup	6	^

c. Click **Done** to save the backup configuration as displayed in the following screenshot.

* GCP BACKUP BUCKET	in the second	
* GCP BACKUP BUCKET		
abrav-backup 🗸	* GCP BACKUP BUCKET	
	abnav-backup	
	An hudert have derived as	

• AWS S3:

a. Select the file containing the credentials as displayed in the following screenshot.

* AWS BACKUP BUCKET				
:	~			
AWS bucket to be used for backup				

DONE

b. Select the Storage bucket as displayed in the following screenshot.

	cf-templates-kw5bvrc9laez-us-east-1	
	csb-config-bucket-216990529744	
	csirt-api-logs-216990529744	
	lal-kops-state-store	
	s3accesslogs-216990529744-us-east-1	
C 1	-temp123	
Selec	:*_``123	
	sk-kops-state-store	
ſ	shailja-temp123	
A	WS bucket to be used for backup	

c. Click **Done** to save the backup configuration as displayed in the following screenshot.

lect Cloud			
۲	aws]	
Google Cloud Storage	AW5 53		
l Credential			
* AWS ACCESS KEY ID			
ANA 76207702220000			
AWS Access Key ID			
* AWS SECRET ACCESS KEY			
Consequences of the second	and the second		
AWS Secret Access Key			
* AWS REGION			
us-west-2			
AWS Region (optional)			
AWS \$3 ENDPOINT			
AWS S3 Endpoint (optional)			
EDIT			
Connected			

6. Once configured, click **Backup** in the Backup page to initiate the data backup. Until you initiate the first backup, this page will be empty. Once you have initiated one or more backups, they are automatically listed in this page as visible in the following screenshot.

CISCO SUITE ADMIN		4	A					AC Welco	me, Admin	~
Backup								•	васкир	
NAME	CREATED DATE 1	CREATED BY		LC	CATION			ACTIONS		
ab1-backup-20190723	2 days ago	Admin Cligrtech		go	:p > abna	v-backup)	•		
ab2-backup-20190723	2 days ago	Admin Cligrtech		go	:p > abna	v-backup)	•		

7. In the Backup Name popup, assign a unique name (by default, the current date is listed) for this backup task and click **OK** as displayed in the following screenshot.

Backup Name		×
* BACKUP NAME		
backup-20190725	9	
		ок

You have now backed up the %ccs data to a cloud of choice.

Actions after Configuring the Backup

Once you have configure one or more backup settings in the Backup page, you may see the following actions in the Actions column.

• Delete: You can delete the configured backup as visible in the following screenshot:

CISCO SUITE ADMIN		A	• • • •	AC Welcome, Admin ~
Backup	*			¢ BACKUP
NAME	CREATED DATE 1	CREATED BY	LOCATION	ACTIONS
ab1-backup-20190723	2 days ago	Admin Cliqrtech	gcp > abinav-backup	Delete
ab2-backup-20190723	2 days ago	Admin Cliqrtech	gcp > abinav-backup	•

• Cancel: You will only see the Cancel option when you are in the process of backing up a storage location. After you create the location, the only option you will see is Delete.

Back to: Public Cloud

Restore Approach

Restore Approach

- Restore without ProxyRestore with Proxy

Back to:Public Cloud

Restore without Proxy

Restore without Proxy

- Overview
- Limitations
- Requirements
 - 1.Launch the Target Cluster
 - 2. Download the KubeConfig Files
 - 3. Download Velero
 - 4. Download JQ
 - 5. Pre-Restore Procedure
 - 6. Restore Procedure
 - 7. Post-Restore Procedure
- %wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure
 - Cloud Remote Considerations
 - a. Understand the %wm Restore Context
 - b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster
 - c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster
 - d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster
 - e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities
 - f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

Overview

To restore data, the %ccs requires that you launch a new cluster.

The backup/restore feature is only available on %ccs clusters installed using %ccs installers and not on existing Kubernetes clusters.

Limitations

 \bigcirc

If you configured the old cluster using a DNS, be sure to update the new IP address (from the restored cluster) that is mapped to the DNS entry. Once you update the DNS entry of your new cluster, these services will continue to work as designed.

Additionally, be aware that you may need to update the DNS for the Base URL Configuration and SSO Setup (both ADFS and SP).

Reconfiguration of Base URL and SSO are only applicable for backup & restore functions IF the source cluster is created using the %ccs 5.0.x installer and the destination cluster is freshly created using the %ccs 5.1.1 installer.

Requirements

Before proceeding with a restore, adhere to the following limitations:

- The Velero tool must be installed. Velero Version 1.5.3 refer to https://velero.io/docs/v1.5 for details.
- Launch a new cluster to restore the data.
- You will need to execute multiple scripts as part of these procedures. Make sure to use the 755 permission to execute each script mentioned in this section.

1.Launch the Target Cluster

To launch %ccs on a new target cluster and access the %sa UI for this cluster.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard for the new cluster.
- Configure the identical backup configuration that you configured in your old cluster. See Backup Approach > Process additional details. When you
 provide the credentials, the new cluster automatically connects to the cloud storage location.

This step is REQUIRED to initiate the connection and fetch the backup(s).

3. Wait for a few minutes (at least 5 Mins, maybe more) for the Velero service in the new cluster to be synced up with the cloud storage location. At this point return to your local command window (shell console or terminal window) to perform the remaining steps in this process.

А

// If both your clusters are accessible from your local machine, the scripts used in the following steps can be executed as designed.

If either one of your clusters uses proxy access or if you cannot recover/download the KubeConfig file from your old cluster, follow the instructions provided in theRestore with Proxy section.

2. Download the KubeConfig Files

You must download theKubeConfig file from the %sa Kubernetes cluster management page for your source and target clusters to your local machine via a local command window (shell console or terminal window):

- From the source cluster, download theKubeConfig file and name it KUBECONFIG_OLD.
- From the target cluster, download theKubeConfig file and name it KUBECONFIG_NEW.

See Kubernetes Cluster Management for additional details on accessing the Kube Config file as displayed in the following screenshot.

< MAIN MENU	CISCO SUITE ADMIN	A 🍝	ii: .		Welcome, Admin 🗸
DATA RECOVERY					
Backup					
CONNECTIVITY	Kubernetes Cluster Download KubeConfig File				CLUSTER STATUS
Proxy	Version: v1.13.5 = 7 Nodes = Installed: 05 Aug 2019			↑ 7/7 N	odes Running
Email Setup					
Base URL	Virtual Machines Cloud Account				
Offline Repository					
LOGS					
Logs Archive	Q.				0
AUTHENTICATION					
Single Sign On	NAME IP ADDRESS	STATUS	CPU	MEMORY(GB)	RUNTIME
LOCALE SETTINGS					
Currency	ab1473-8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-0 10.10.98.247	Up	2	16.82	1h
	ab1473-8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-1 10.10.97.97	Up	2	16.82	1h
	ab1473.8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-2 10.10.99.7	Up	2	16.82	1h

3. Download Velero

The restore process requires Velero and must be performed on a local command window (shell console or terminal window).

To download Velero, use one of the following options:

OSX option:

```
$ cd <VELERO_DIRECTORY>
$ curl -L -O https://github.com/vmware-tanzu/velero/releases/download/v1.5.3/velero-v1.5.3-darwin-amd64.
tar.gz
$ tar -xvf velero-v1.5.3-darwin-amd64.tar.gz
```

CentOS Option:

```
$ mkdir -p /velero-test && cd /velero-test
$ curl -LO https://github.com/vmware-tanzu/velero/releases/download/v1.5.3/velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.gz
gz
$ tar -xvf velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.gz && rm -rf velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.gz
$ cp /velero-test/velero /usr/local/bin/
```

After you download Velero, export theKubeConfig file of the target (restore) cluster using the downloaded file:

export KUBECONFIG=<KUBECONFIG_PATH>
The restore process requires that you install JQ on your machine. Refer to https://stedolan.github.io/jq/download for additional details.

```
# To install jq on MacOS
$ brew install jq
# To install jq on Debian and Ubuntu
$ sudo apt-get install jq
# To install jq on CentOS
$ sudo yum install epel-release -y
$ sudo yum install jq -y
$ sudo jq --version
```

5. Pre-Restore Procedure

The pre-restore script creates the storageclass, if it does not exist on destination cluster, and saves the nginx-ingress-controller YAML file as well as the config maps for the following Suite Admin services:

- The suite-k8 service
- The suite-prod service

To execute the pre-restore script, run thepre-restore.sh script with the provided parameters:

```
# Command to execute the bashscript
$ ./pre-restore.sh 5101 </pathTo/oldCluster/kube_config> </pathTo/targetCluster/kube_config>
#Note: For 5.2.0 or later release, continue to provide the 5101 value.
#</pathTo/oldCluster/kube_config> is the path to the OLD KubeConfig file downloaded in Step 2.
#</pathTo/targetCluster/kube_config> is the path to the NEW KubeConfig file downloaded in Step 2.
{}}
```

Make sure that the backup folder does not exist at ~/backup on the device in which you are execute these scripts. If a~/backup exists, delete it using the following command:

rm -rf ~/backup

The following code block includes the pre-restore.sh script:

```
#!/bin/bash
INSTALLER_VERSION_OLD=$1
KUBECONFIG_OLD=$2
KUBECONFIG_NEW=$3
declare INSTALLER STORAGECLASS
INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS["500"]="thin"
INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS["501"]="thin"
INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS["502"]="thin"
INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS["51"]="standard"
INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS["510"]="standard"
if [[ ( ($KUBECONFIG_OLD == "" && $INSTALLER_VERSION_OLD == "") || $KUBECONFIG_NEW == "" ) ]]; then
   echo "Missing Paths for kubeconfigs"
    echo "Quitting"
    exit 0
else
    export KUBECONFIG_SAVED=$KUBECONFIG
   export KUBECONFIG=$HOME/.kube/config
   mkdir $HOME/backup
   cp $HOME/.kube/config $HOME/backup/saved_config
    if [[ $KUBECONFIG_OLD != "" ]]; then
```

```
# Fetching the storage class name for the old(backup) cluster and storing it in variable
STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD
       cp $KUBECONFIG OLD $HOME/.kube/config
       STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD=$(kubectl get storageclass -o json | jq '.items[0].metadata.name' | sed -e 's/^"
//' -e 's/"^/) # Extracting the storage class name from the json file of old cluster
       echo "Creating storage class "${STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD} "in the target cluster."
    else
       echo "Creating storage class "${INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS[$INSTALLER_VERSION_OLD]} "in the target cluster."
       STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD=${INSTALLER_STORAGECLASS[$INSTALLER_VERSION_OLD]}
    fi
    # Creating a storage class with the name STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD in the target(restore) cluster
    cp $KUBECONFIG_NEW $HOME/.kube/config
    kubectl get storageclass -o json | jq --arg inpl $STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD '.items[0].metadata.name=$inpl' >
$HOME/backup/storageclass.json
   cat $HOME/backup/storageclass.json | kubectl create -f -
    #setting the old storage class as "not default"
    if [[ $STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD != "standard" ]]; then
       kubectl annotate --overwrite storageclass $STORAGECLASS_NAME_OLD storageclass.beta.kubernetes.io/is-
default-class='false' -n cisco
    fi
    #Scripts to backup ingress service spec, k8s, proxy settings, ssh keys and prod-mgmt configmaps on the
target cluster
   mkdir -p $HOME/backup/configmap
   mkdir -p $HOME/backup/service
   mkdir -p $HOME/backup/sshkeys
   mkdir -p $HOME/backup/proxy
   kubectl get svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller -o json > $HOME/backup/service/ingress.
json
    for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true | grep "k8s-
mamt.")
   do
       kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
   done
    for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true | grep "prod-
mgmt")
   do
       kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
   done
    kubectl get configmap suite.key -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key
   kubectl get configmap suite.pub -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub
   kubectl get configmap proxy.settings -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings
    kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "CLOUD_TYPE" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
   kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTP_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
   kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTPS_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy variables
    kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "NO_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
    cp $HOME/backup/saved_config $HOME/.kube/config
    export KUBECONFIG=$KUBECONFIG_SAVED
```

```
fi
```

```
echo 'Successful!'
```

6. Restore Procedure

To restore the backed up data to the target cluster, run the following Velero commands from your local machine.

1. List available backups.

\$./<VELERO_DIRECTORY>/velero backup get

Verify if the backups are listed BEFORE proceeding to the next step.

2. Make sure the backed up *cisco* namespace does not exist in the target cluster. Be sure to delete the *cisco* name space, if it exists, before you restore.

\$ kubectl delete ns cisco

3. Restore from one of the listed backups.

```
\ ./velero restore create --from-backup <br/> <code>SACKUPNAME></code>
```

You have now restored the %ccs data to the new cluster.

7. Post-Restore Procedure

At this stage, you must restore the config maps for the following %sa services:

- The suite-k8 service
- · The suite-prod service

If the new cluster is accessible (from the local device) using theKubeConfig file, execute the following post-restore.sh script.

```
With Internet Access - The post-restore.sh script
```

```
#!/bin/bash
KUBECONFIG_NEW=$1
if [[ ( $KUBECONFIG_NEW == "" ) ]]; then
    echo "Missing Paths for kubeconfig"
    echo "Quitting"
   exit 0
else
    export KUBECONFIG_SAVED=$KUBECONFIG
   export KUBECONFIG=$HOME/.kube/config
   cp $HOME/.kube/config $HOME/backup/saved_config
   cp $KUBECONFIG_NEW $HOME/.kube/config
   kubectl delete svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller
   cat $HOME/backup/service/ingress.json | kubectl create -f -
    for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
       do
            kubectl delete configmap $cm -n cisco
       done
    for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
       do
           cat $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm | kubectl create -f -
       done
   kubectl delete configmap suite.key -n cisco
   kubectl delete configmap suite.pub -n cisco
   kubectl delete configmap proxy.settings -n cisco
   cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key | kubectl create -f -
    cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub | kubectl create -f -
    cat $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings | kubectl create -f -
   while IFS= read -r line; do kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt $line -n cisco;
done < $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables</pre>
    cp $HOME/backup/saved_config $HOME/.kube/config
    export KUBECONFIG=$KUBECONFIG_SAVED
    rm -r $HOME/backup/
fi
echo 'Successful!'
```

%wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure

 This migration procedure only applies to Running deployments. Be sure to verify that you are only migrating deployment in theRunning state.
 The first few steps differ based on your use of private clouds or public clouds. Be sure to use the procedure applicable to your cloud environment.

Cloud Remote Considerations



Scenario	Cloud Remote Configured	Settings	Notes
1	No	No additional settings	Proceed with the steps provided below, other than the note that only applies to Scenario 3.
			You must repeat this procedure for each region.
2	Yes	 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section. To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit
		 reachable from worker VMs No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
3		1. Cloud endpoint accessible	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario.
		from CloudCenter Suite = No 2. CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No 3. CloudCenter Suite AMQP	 If you have multiple deployments that use both Scenario 1 and 3, you <i>must</i> perform these additional steps for deployments that use both Scenarios 1 and 3. You must repeat this procedure for each region.
			You must repeat this procedure for each region.
4		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section (similar to Scenario 2 above).
		 CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	(i) To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
5		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes 	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario (similar to Scenario 3 above).
	2. CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No 3. CloudCenter Suite AMQP		If you have multiple deployments that use both Scenario 1 and 3, you <i>must</i> perform these additional steps for deployments that use both Scenarios 1 and 3.
		accessible from cloud = Tes	You must repeat this procedure for each region.

a. Understand the %wm Restore Context

If you have installed the %wm module, you must perform this procedure to update the DNS/IP address for the private cloud resources listed below and displayed in the following image:

- The Worker AMQP IP
- The Guacamole Public IP and Port
- The Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs

Yes
Yes
Yes
10.8.1.140:26642
10.8.1.140:708
10.8.1.140:32941
cloudcenter-blade-vmware-1-2033

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster

The Kubernetes cluster contains the information that is required to update the %wm UI. This section provides the commands required to retrieve this information.



As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To retrieve the port numbers from the new cluster for private clouds, follow this procedure.

- 1. The port numbers for each component will differ.
 - a. Run the following command on the new cluster (login to the KubeConfig of the new cluster) to locate the new port numbers for the Worke r AMQP IP.

```
kubectl get service -n cisco | grep rabbitmq-ext | awk '{print $5}'
# In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number!
443:26642/TCP,15672:8902/TCP
```

b. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole Public IP and Port.

```
kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print $5}'
```

In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs.

kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print \$5}'

In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 7789 and use that port number for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster

Use the IP address of one of the primary servers of the NEW restored Kubernetes cluster for all the resources where the IP address needs to be replaced.

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster

The IP addresses and port numbers are not updated automatically in the %wm UI and you must explicitly update them using this procedure.

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To configure the IP address and port number in the new cluster, follow this procedure.

1. Access the %wm module.

2. Navigate to Clouds > Configure Cloud > Region Connectivity.

MAIN MENU	UNDER WORKLOAD MANAGER	
	CISCO WORKLOAD MANAGER	
Clouds		
Extensions	Region Connectivity Running	Edit Connectiv
REPORTS	Claud and an intracersible from Claud Center	
	Suite Yes	
	CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from	
SAGE & FEES	worker VM's Yes	
	cloud Yes	
	Worker AMQP IP 10.8.	1.140:26642
	Guacamole Public IP and Port 10.8.	1.140:708
	Guacamole IP Address and Port for	
	Application VMs 10.8.	1.140:32941
	Blade Name cloud	center-blade-vmware-1-2033
	Strategy	Edit Strate
	Strategy Bundle	

- 3. Click Edit Connectivity in the Region Connectivity settings.
- 4. In the Configure Region popup, change the 3 fields mentioned above to ensure that the IP and port details are updated to the NEW restored VM.

Configure Region	>
IS CLOUD END POINT DIRECTLY ACCESSIBLE?	
YES III	
SHOULD WORKER VMS DIRECTLY CONNECT WITH CLOUDCENTER SUF	E?
WORKER AMQP IP ADDRESS	1
10.8.1.140:26642	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT 10.8.1.140:708	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT 10.8.1.140:708 GUACAMOLE IP ADDRESS AND PORT FOR APPLICATION VMS	

DO NOT MAKE ANY OTHER CONFIGURATION CHANGES!

5. Click **OK** to save your changes.

Saving your changes may not automatically update the information in the Region Connectivity settings. Be sure to refresh the page to see the saved information.

6. You have now updated the DNS/IP/Port for the restored WM for this particular cloud. If you have configured other clouds in this environment, be sure to repeat this procedure for each cloud. Once you complete this procedure for all configured clouds, you can resume new deployment activities using the %wm.

Only for Scenario 3

1

ith Cloud Remoteconfigured in your old is procedure.	l cluster, you must also recon	figure Cloud Remote to con	nmunicate with the	new cluster by followi
1. Click Download Configuration Region Connectivity Running	in the Region Connectivity se	ection as displayed in the fol Download Configuration	Copy Encryption Key Edit Connectivity	
Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from vorker VM's CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud Local AMQP IP Worker AMQP IP and Port Guacamole Public IP and Port Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs Blade Name	No Yes Yes 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:32065 cloudcenter-blade vmware-8-23a5			
 Click Copy Encryption Key. Access the Cloud Remote UI. Apply the downloaded configura 	tion on the Cloud Remote.			

e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities

Before you migrate the deployment details you need to ensure that you can connect to both clusters and have the required files to perform the migration.

To perform the pre-migrate activities, follow this procedure.

- 1. Verify that the OLD cluster VMs can reach the NEW cluster. The remaining steps in this procedure are dependent on this connectivity in your environment.
- 2. Save the contents of the following actions.json file using the same name and file extension to your local directory with a file type JSON format.

The actions.json file

```
{"repositories":[],"actions":{"resource":null,"size":2,"pageNumber":0,"totalElements":2,"totalPages":1,"
actionJaxbs":[{"id":"57","resource":null,"name":"AgentReConfig_Linux","description":"","actionType":"
EXECUTE_COMMAND", "category": "ON_DEMAND", "lastUpdatedTime": "2019-09-19 22:14:54.245", "timeOut": 1200, "
enabled":true,"encrypted":false,"explicitShare":false,"showExplicitShareFeature":false,"deleted":false,"
systemDefined":false,"bulkOperationSupported":true,"isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"
owner":1,"actionParameters":[{"paramName":"downloadFromBundle","paramValue":"true","customParam":false,"
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"bundlePath","
paramValue":"http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccs-bundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip","customParam":
false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "script", "
paramValue": "agent/agentReconfig.sh", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, "
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"executeOnContainer","paramValue":"false","customParam":
false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"rebootInstance","
paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"
VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "refreshInstanceInfo", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}],"actionResourceMappings":[{"type":"
VIRTUAL_MACHINE", "actionResourceFilters": [{ "cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "
applicationProfileResource":null, "deploymentResource":null, "vmResource":{ "type": "DEPLOYMENT_VM", "
appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"
cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},
{ "cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "applicationProfileResource":null, "
deploymentResource": null, "vmResource": { "type": "IMPORTED_VM", "appProfiles": [], "cloudRegions": ["all"], "
cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"
cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}],"actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"
actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":"BrokerHost","helpText":"Ip Address or
Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster","type":"string","valueList":null,"defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","
pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"
dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"
valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"
sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":"","
protocol":"", "username":"", "password":"", "requestType":null, "contentType":null, "commandParams":null, "
requestBody":null, "resultString":null, "secret":null, "tabularTypeData":null, "collectionList":[],"
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort","displayName":"BrokerPort","helpText":"
RabbitMQ Port number", "type": "string", "valueList":null, "defaultValue": "", "confirmValue": "", "
pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"
dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"
valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"
sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":"","
protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null,"contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"
```

requestBody":null, "resultString":null, "secret":null, "tabularTypeData":null, "collectionList":[]," preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}]},{"id":"58","resource":null,"name":"AgentReConfig_Win"," description":"","actionType":"EXECUTE_COMMAND","category":"ON_DEMAND","lastUpdatedTime":"2019-09-19 22: 15:02.311", "timeOut":1200, "enabled":true, "encrypted":false, "explicitShare":false, " showExplicitShareFeature":false, "deleted":false, "systemDefined":false, "bulkOperationSupported":true, " isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"owner":1,"actionParameters":[{"paramName":" downloadFromBundle", "paramValue": "true", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "bundlePath", "paramValue": "http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccsbundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip", "customParam":false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"script","paramValue":"agent\\agentReconfig.psl"," customParam":false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName":" executeOnContainer", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"rebootInstance","paramValue":"false","customParam":false," required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"refreshInstanceInfo", paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":" VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}], actionResourceMappings": [{"type":"VIRTUAL_MACHINE", actionResourceFilters": [{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null,"applicationProfileResource":null," deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"DEPLOYMENT_VM","appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions": ["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[]," cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null," applicationProfileResource":null,"deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"IMPORTED_VM"," appProfiles":[],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"]," cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}]," actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":" BrokerHost", "helpText": "Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster", "type": "string", "valueList": null, " defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null," webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null," tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort"," displayName":"BrokerPort", "helpText": "RabbitMQ Port number", "type":"string", "valueList":null," defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null, "allowSpaces":true, "sizeValue":0, "step":0, "calloutWorkflowName":null}, "scope":null, " webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null," tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}]}]}," repositoriesMappingRequired":false, "actionTypesCounts":[{"key":"EXECUTE_COMMAND", "value":"2"}]}

- 3. Access %wm in your OLD cluster and navigate to the Actions Library page.
- Import the actions ison file that you saved in Step 2 above. You should see two files (AgentReconfig_Linux and AgentReconfig_Win) as displayed in the following screenshot.

AgentReConfig_Linux ON DEMAND	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines	ON 🔲	•
AgentReConfig_Win	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines	0N	

- 5. The files are disabled by default (OFF) enable both files by toggling each switch to ON.
- 6. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.sh. This is the file to use for Linux environments.

The agentReconfig.sh file
#!/bin/bash
<pre>#Write to system log as well as to terminal logWrite() { msg=\$1 echo "\$(date) \${msg}" logger -t "OSMOSIX" "\${msg}" return 0 }</pre>
logWrite "Starting agent migrate"
env_file="/usr/local/osmosix/etc/userenv"

```
if [ -f $env_file ];
then
   logWrite "Source the userenv file..."
    . $env_file
fi
if [ -z $brokerHost ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Host / Rabbit Server Ip not passed as action parameter"
   exit 3;
fi
if [ -z $brokerPort ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Port / Rabbit Server Port not passed as action parameter"
    exit 4
fi
replaceUserdataValue() {
   key=$1
   value=$2
   if [ -z $key ] || [ -z $value ];
    then
       logWrite "Command line arguments missing to update user-data file, key: $key, value:$value"
       return
    fi
   user_data_file="/usr/local/agentlite/etc/user-data"
    if [ -f $user_data_file ];
    then
       json_content=`cat $user_data_file`
       old_value=`echo $json_content | awk -F $key '{print $2}' | awk -F \" '{print $3}'`
        sed -i 's@'"$old_value"'@'"$value"'@g' $user_data_file
    fi
}
export AGENT_HOME="/usr/local/agentlite"
logWrite "Updating the user data file"
replaceUserdataValue "brokerClusterAddresses" "$brokerHost:$brokerPort"
logWrite "Updating config.json file"
sed -i '/AmqpAddress/c\ "AmqpAddress": "'"${brokerHost}:${brokerPort}"'",' "$AGENT_HOME/config/config.
json"
cd $AGENT HOME
echo "sleep 10" > execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-stop.sh" >> execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-start.sh" >> execute.sh
chmod a+x execute.sh
nohup bash execute.sh > /dev/null 2>&1 &
exit 0
```

7. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.ps1. This is the file to use for Windows environments.

The agentReconfig.ps1 file

```
param (
    [string]$brokerHost = "$env:brokerHost",
    [string]$brokerPort = "$env:brokerPort"
)
$SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
$SYSTEM_DRIVE = (Get-WmiObject Win32_OperatingSystem).SystemDrive
. "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\temp\userenv.ps1"
if ($brokerHost -eq 0 -or $brokerHost -eq $null -or $brokerHost -eq "") {
    echo "Variable brokerHost not available in the env file"
    exit 1
}
if ($brokerPort -eq 0 -or $brokerPort -eq $null -or $brokerPort -eq "") {
   echo "Variable brokerPort not available in the env file"
    exit 2
}
$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR = "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\opt"
echo "Check if AgentGo Parent directory exists. If not create it: '$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR'"
if (-not (Test-Path $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR)) {
    echo "Create $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR..."
   mkdir $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
}
else {
    echo "$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR already exists."
}
$AGENT_CONFIG="{0}\agentlite\config\config.json" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $AGENT_CONFIG) {
    echo "Changing the config.json file with the new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:
brokerPort"
   $confJson = get-content $AGENT_CONFIG | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $confJson.AmgpAddress = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $confJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $AGENT_CONFIG
}
$USER_DATA_FILE = "{0}\agentlite\etc\user-data" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $USER DATA FILE) {
   echo "Changing user-data file with new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:brokerPort"
    $userDataJson = get-content $USER_DATA_FILE | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $userDataJson.brokerClusterAddresses = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $userDataJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $USER_DATA_FILE
}
$AGENT_SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
echo "Stop-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" > $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "sleep 10" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Start-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Restarting agent"
Start-Process -filepath "powershell" -argumentlist "-executionpolicy bypass -noninteractive -file
`"$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1`""
echo "Agent set to restart after config changes"
```

8. Add these two files to a folder called **agent** (just an example) and compress the folder to create **agent.zip** with the same structure displayed here.

agent

agentReconfig.ps1

agentReconfig.sh

9. Move the agent.zip folder to an HTTP repository in your local environment that is accessible from the OLD and NEW clusters.



You have now ensured cluster connectivity and saved the required files for the migration procedure.

f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

To migrate the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster, follow this procedure.

Navigate to the %wm Actions Libray page and edit the AgentReconfig_Linux action. This procedure continues to use the Linux file going foward.
 Scroll to the Actions Definition section and update the URL as displayed in the following screenshot.

* EXECUTE FR	OM BUNDLE			
YES III				
* LOCATION	* URL			
URL	✤ http://10.0.0.3/repo/agent.zip			
* SCRIPT FROM	M BUNDLE			
agent/agen	tReconfig.sh			
The URL	and Script from Bundle fields in the above screensh	ot are in accordance with	h the steps above.	
to the Cust	tom Fields section and change the default value of the	e Broker Host to use th	he NFW cluster IP.	
tom Field		e broker nost to use tr	ne NEW cluster IP.	
red add custo	ə ım fields to the action. They can be made to be user entered o	defined here by you, locked		
idden	in neus to the action. They can be made to be user entered o	denned here by you, rocked		
a	BrokerHost	面		
	* DISPLAY NAME			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster			
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster * TYPE	MAX LENGTH		
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster * TYPE String	MAX LENGTH	×	
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster * TYPE String DEFAULT VALUE	MAX LENGTH	4	
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster * TYPE String DEFAULT VALUE	MAX LENGTH	•	
	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster * TYPE String DEFAULT VALUE	MAX LENGTH	•	

4. Scroll down to the Broker Port and change the default to use the NEW Worker AMQP IP port (for example, 26642 in Step 8 above).

 III 	2	BrokerPort	Ê		
		* DISPLAY NAME			
		BrokerPort			
		* PARAMETER NAME			
		brokerPort			
		HELP TEXT			
		RabbitMQ Port number			
		* TYPE		MAX LENGT	ГН
		String 🗸	•	255	-
		DEFAULT VALUE			
		REQUIRED FIELD ?			
		YES III			

- 5. Click **Done** to save your default configuration changes in the OLD cluster.
- 6. Navigate to the Virual Machines page and locate the VM to migrate to the new cluster.
- 7. Click the Actions dropdown and verify if your newly modified actions are visible under the Custom Actions section in the dropdown list as visible in the following screenshot.

MANAGED	
/irtual Machines 👻	
T 1 TOTAL 1 RUNNING OWNED BY ME	
	z. Internal Writers Space > Restore with Proxy > 04_54_57.jr
□ tt ơ	
RUNNING	Stop
cqiw-ead47896c (FFF)	Sync VM Information
5.0.0 1 CPU, 1024 MB o 3 IP Addresses	Terminate
	Upgrade CloudCenter Agent
	Share
	CUSTOM ACTIONS
	AgentReConfig_Linux
	AgentReConfig_Win
	WORKFLOWS
	+ Add workflow

- 8. Click one of the actions and verify that the configured defaults are displayed in the Broker host and Broker port fields as indicated earlier.
- 9. Click Submit to migrate this VM to the new cluser.
- Verify that the migration is complete by going to the Deployment page in your NEW cluster and the VM is listed as RUNNING (green line).
 Repeat Steps 6 through 10 for each VM that needs to be migrated to the NEW cluster.

You have now migrated the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster

Back to: Public Cloud

Restore with Proxy

Restore with Proxy

- Overview
- Limitations
- Requirements
 - 1.Launch the Target Cluster
 - 2. Download the KubeConfig Files
 - 3. Download Velero
 - 4. Download JQ
 - 5. Pre-Restore Procedure
 - 6. Restore Procedure
 - 7. Post-Restore Procedure
- %wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure
 - Cloud Remote Considerations
 - a. Understand the %wm Restore Context
 - b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster
 - c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster
 - d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster
 - e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities
 - f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

Overview

To restore data, the %ccs requires that you launch a new cluster.

The backup/restore feature is only available on %ccs clusters installed using %ccs installers and not on existing Kubernetes clusters.

Limitations

 \bigcirc

If you configured the old cluster using a DNS, be sure to update the new IP address (from the restored cluster) that is mapped to the DNS entry. Once you update the DNS entry of your new cluster, these services will continue to work as designed.

Additionally, be aware that you may need to update the DNS for the Base URL Configuration and SSO Setup (both ADFS and SP).

Reconfiguration of Base URL and SSO are only applicable for backup & restore functions IF the source cluster is created using the %ccs 5.0.x installer and the destination cluster is freshly created using the %ccs 5.1.1 installer.

Requirements

Before proceeding with a restore, adhere to the following limitations:

- The Velero tool must be installed. Velero Version 1.5.3 refer to https://velero.io/docs/v1.5 for details.
- Launch a new cluster to restore the data.
- You will need to execute multiple scripts as part of these procedures. Make sure to use the 755 permission to execute each script mentioned in this section.

1.Launch the Target Cluster

To launch %ccs on a new target cluster and access the %sa UI for this cluster.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard for the new cluster.
- Configure the identical backup configuration that you configured in your old cluster. See Backup Approach > Process additional details. When you
 provide the credentials, the new cluster automatically connects to the cloud storage location.

This step is REQUIRED to initiate the connection and fetch the backup(s).

3. Wait for a few minutes (at least 5 Mins, maybe more) for the Velero service in the new cluster to be synced up with the cloud storage location. At this point return to your local command window (shell console or terminal window) to perform the remaining steps in this process.

А

// If both your clusters are accessible from your local machine, the scripts used in the following steps can be executed as designed.

If either one of your clusters uses proxy access or if you cannot recover/download the KubeConfig file from your old cluster, follow the instructions provided in theRestore with Proxy section.

2. Download the KubeConfig Files

You must download theKubeConfig file from the %sa Kubernetes cluster management page for your source and target clusters to your local machine via a local command window (shell console or terminal window):

- From the source cluster, download theKubeConfig file and name it KUBECONFIG_OLD.
- From the target cluster, download theKubeConfig file and name it KUBECONFIG_NEW.

See Kubernetes Cluster Management for additional details on accessing the Kube Config file as displayed in the following screenshot.

< MAIN MENU	CISCO SUITE ADMIN	A 🍝	ii: .		Welcome, Admin 🗸
DATA RECOVERY					
Backup					
CONNECTIVITY	Kubernetes Cluster Download KubeConfig File				CLUSTER STATUS
Proxy	Version: v1.13.5 = 7 Nodes = Installed: 05 Aug 2019			↑ 7/7 N	odes Running
Email Setup					
Base URL	Virtual Machines Cloud Account				
Offline Repository					
LOGS					
Logs Archive	Q.				0
AUTHENTICATION					
Single Sign On	NAME IP ADDRESS	STATUS	CPU	MEMORY(GB)	RUNTIME
LOCALE SETTINGS					
Currency	ab1473-8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-0 10.10.98.247	Up	2	16.82	1h
	ab1473-8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-1 10.10.97.97	Up	2	16.82	1h
	ab1473.8ca90e44-4e3f-4f2d-adf6-52a18809bf9a-mg-1-master-2 10.10.99.7	Up	2	16.82	th

3. Download Velero

The restore process requires Velero and must be performed on a local command window (shell console or terminal window).

To download Velero, use one of the following options:

OSX option:

```
$ cd <VELERO_DIRECTORY>
$ curl -L -O https://github.com/vmware-tanzu/velero/releases/download/v1.5.3/velero-v1.5.3-darwin-amd64.
tar.gz
$ tar -xvf velero-v1.5.3-darwin-amd64.tar.gz
```

CentOS Option:

```
$ mkdir -p /velero-test && cd /velero-test
$ curl -LO https://github.com/vmware-tanzu/velero/releases/download/v1.5.3/velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.
gz
$ tar -xvf velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.gz && rm -rf velero-v1.5.3-linux-amd64.tar.gz
$ cp /velero-test/velero /usr/local/bin/
```

After you download Velero, export theKubeConfig file of the target (restore) cluster using the downloaded file:

export KUBECONFIG=<KUBECONFIG_PATH>

The restore process requires that you install JQ on your machine. Refer to https://stedolan.github.io/jq/download for additional details.

```
# To install jq on MacOS
$ brew install jq
# To install jq on Debian and Ubuntu
$ sudo apt-get install jq
# To install jq on CentOS
$ sudo yum install epel-release -y
$ sudo yum install jq -y
$ sudo jq --version
```

5. Pre-Restore Procedure

If either one of your clusters uses proxy access or if you cannot recover/download the KubeConfig file from your old cluster, follow the instructions provided in this section.

1. SSH into one of the VMs in your old cluster and retrieve the storageclass names.



For example:

```
Example

$ kubectl get storageclass -o json | grep '\"name\"' | cut -d ':' -f 2 | sed 's/"/\"/g' | sed 's/

[\,]/ /g' "thin"
```

2. SSH into one of the VMs in your new cluster and retrieve the storageclass names:

```
\ kubectl get storage
class -o json | grep '\"name
\"' | cut -d ':' -f 2 | sed 's/"/
\"/g' | sed 's/ [\,]/ /g'
```

For example:

Example

```
$ kubectl get storageclass -o json | grep '\"name\"' | cut -d ':' -f 2 | sed 's/"/\"/g' | sed 's/
[\,]/ /g'
"standard"
```

3. Copy the contents of storageclass from the new cluster using the command below: (use the storageclass_name retrieve using the above step). You need to run the following command, copy the output, and save the output to a file called backupStorageclass.yaml.

\$ kubectl get storageclass <storageclass_name> -o yaml

For example:

```
cloud-user@ab21461-fcc43751-1381-4e98-8d45-934bb965edfe-mg-1-primary-0:~$ kubectl get storageclass
standard -o yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
  annotations:
   kubectl.kubernetes.io/last-applied-configuration: |
      {"apiVersion":"storage.k8s.io/vlbetal","kind":"StorageClass","metadata":{"annotations":
{"storageclass.beta.kubernetes.io/is-default-class":"true"},"name":"standard"},"parameters":
{"diskformat":"thin"},"provisioner":"kubernetes.io/vsphere-volume"}
    storageclass.beta.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: "true"
  creationTimestamp: "2019-07-31T23:26:57Z"
 name: standard
  resourceVersion: "605"
  selfLink: /apis/storage.k8s.io/v1/storageclasses/standard
 uid: b045d700-b3ea-11e9-9b1d-0050569f28fd
parameters:
 diskformat: thin
provisioner: kubernetes.io/vsphere-volume
reclaimPolicy: Delete
volumeBindingMode: Immediate
```

- 4. Create a new file backupStorageclass.yaml and paste the contents copied from the previous step.
- 5. Replace the field name in the backupStorageclass yaml filewith the OLD storage_classname from the old cluster from Step 1.

```
For example:
    splVersion:storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
    metadata:
    annotations:
    kubectl.kubernetes.io/last-applied-configuration: |
        ("apl/verion":storage.k8s.io/v1beta1","kind":"StorageClass", "metadata": ("annotations": ("storageclass.beta.kubernetes.io/is-default-class":"t:
        storageclass.beta.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: "true"
        creationTimestamp: "2019-07-31723:26:572"
        name: thin
        resourceVersion: "605"
        selfLink: /apli/storage.k8s.io/v1/storageclasses/standard
        udi b0450700-b3aa-lle9-9bld-005056928td
        parameters:
        diskformat: thin
        provisioner: kubernetes.io/vsphere-volume
        reclaimPilog: Delete
        volumeBindingKode: Immediate
```

6. Create a new storageclass in the new cluster using the command below

```
$ cat /path/backupStorageclass.yaml | kubectl create -f -
```

- 7. Create a backup of the Kubernetes config maps of the following services by executing the script provided in this step.
 - The suite-k8 service
 - The suite-prod service
- 8. Run the command to execute the backup_configmap.sh script

```
#Execute the script as sudo user
$ sudo /path/to/script/backup_configmap.sh.sh
```

The backup_configmap.sh script

```
backup_configmap.sh
#!/bin/bash
#Scripts to backup ssh keys, proxy settings, k8s and prod-mgmt configmaps on the target cluster
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/configmap
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/service
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/sshkeys
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/proxy
kubectl get svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller -o json > $HOME/backup/service
/ingress.json
for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true | grep
"k8s-mqmt")
    do
        kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
    done
for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true | grep
"prod-mgmt")
    do
        kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
    done
kubectl get configmap suite.key -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key
kubectl get configmap suite.pub -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub
kubectl get configmap proxy.settings -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "CLOUD_TYPE" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTP_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTPS_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "NO_PROXY" >> $HOME
/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
echo 'Successful!'
```

6. Restore Procedure

1. List available backups.

\$./<VELERO_DIRECTORY>/velero backup get

2. Make sure the backed up namespace does not exist in the target cluster (for example, if the *cisco* namespace was backed up it shouldn't be here on the cluster).

\$ kubectl delete ns cisco

3. Restore from one of the listed backups.

\$./velero restore create --from-backup <BACKUPNAME>

You have now restored the %ccs data to the new cluster.

7. Post-Restore Procedure

At this stage, you must restore the config maps for the following %sa services:

- The suite-k8 service
- The suite-prod service

If the new cluster is NOT accessible (from the local device) using kubeconfig, execute the following script from the remote device after the restore process is complete.

```
#Execute the script as sudo user
$ sudo /path/to/script/post-restore.sh
Without Internet Access - The post-restore.sh script
#!/bin/bash
kubectl delete svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller
cat $HOME/backup/service/ingress.json | kubectl create -f -
for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
   do
        kubectl delete configmap $cm -n cisco
    done
for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
    do
        cat $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm | kubectl create -f -
    done
kubectl delete configmap suite.key -n cisco
kubectl delete configmap suite.pub -n cisco
kubectl delete configmap proxy.settings -n cisco
cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key | kubectl create -f -
cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub | kubectl create -f -
cat $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings | kubectl create -f -
while IFS= read -r line; do kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt $line -n cisco; done <
$HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
rm -r $HOME/backup/configmap
echo 'Successfull!
```

You have now restored the %sa data to the new cluster. You can now follow the post-restore procedure specific to %wm as provided in the next section.

%wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure

M This migration procedure only applies to Running deployments.

Be sure to verify that you are only migrating deployment in the Running state.

The first few steps differ based on your use of private clouds or public clouds. Be sure to use the procedure applicable to your cloud environment.

Cloud Remote Considerations

 \odot

Scenario	Cloud	Settings	Notes
	Remote Configured		

1	No	No additional settings	Proceed with the steps provided below, other than the note that only applies to Scenario 3.
			You must repeat this procedure for each region.
2	Yes	 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section. To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
3		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = Yes 	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario. If you have multiple deployments that use both Scenario 1 and 3, you <i>must</i> perform these additional steps for deployments that use both Scenarios 1 and 3. You must repeat this procedure for each region. You must repeat this procedure for each region.
4		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section (similar to Scenario 2 above). To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
5		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = Yes 	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario (similar to Scenario 3 above). If you have multiple deployments that use both Scenario 1 and 3, you <i>must</i> perform these additional steps for deployments that use both Scenarios 1 and 3. You must repeat this procedure for each region. You must repeat this procedure for each region.

a. Understand the %wm Restore Context

If you have installed the %wm module, you must perform this procedure to update the DNS/IP address for the private cloud resources listed below and displayed in the following image:

- The Worker AMQP IP
- The Guacamole Public IP and Port
- The Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs

Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite	Yes
CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VM's	Yes
CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud	Yes
Remote AMQP IP	
Worker AMQP IP	10.8.1.140:26642
Guacamole Public IP and Port	10.8.1.140:708
Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs	10.8.1.140:32941
Blade Name	cloudcenter-blade-vn

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster

The Kubernetes cluster contains the information that is required to update the %wm UI. This section provides the commands required to retrieve this information.



As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To retrieve the port numbers from the new cluster for private clouds, follow this procedure.

- 1. The port numbers for each component will differ.
 - a. Run the following command on the new cluster (login to the KubeConfig of the new cluster) to locate the new port numbers for the Worke r AMQP IP.

```
kubectl get service -n cisco | grep rabbitmq-ext | awk '{print $5}'
# In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number!
443:26642/TCP,15672:8902/TCP
```

b. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole Public IP and Port.

```
kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print $5}'
```

In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs.

kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print \$5}'

In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 7789 and use that port number for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster

Use the IP address of one of the primary servers of the NEW restored Kubernetes cluster for all the resources where the IP address needs to be replaced.

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster

The IP addresses and port numbers are not updated automatically in the %wm UI and you must explicitly update them using this procedure.

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To configure the IP address and port number in the new cluster, follow this procedure.

1. Access the %wm module.

2. Navigate to Clouds > Configure Cloud > Region Connectivity.

MAIN MENU	UNDER WORKLOAD MANAGER		
	CISCO WORKLOAD MANAGER		
Clouds			
Extensions	Region Connectivity Running	Ed	lit Connectivity
REPORTS	Claud and an intercersible from Claud Center		
	Suite Yes		
	CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from		
SAGE & FEES	worker VM's Yes		
	cloud Yes		
	Worker AMQP IP 10.8	1.140:26642	
	Guacamole Public IP and Port 10.8	1.140:708	
	Guacamole IP Address and Port for		
	Application VMs 10.8	1.140:32941	
	Blade Name clou	icenter-blade-vmware-1-2033	
	Strategy		Edit Strategy
	Strategy Bundle		

- 3. Click Edit Connectivity in the Region Connectivity settings.
- 4. In the Configure Region popup, change the 3 fields mentioned above to ensure that the IP and port details are updated to the NEW restored VM.

Configure Region	
IS CLOUD END POINT DIRECTLY ACCESSIBLE?	
YES []]	
SHOULD WORKER VMS DIRECTLY CONNECT WITH CLOUDCENTER SUIT	E?
WORKER AMQP IP ADDRESS	1
10.8.1.140:26642	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT 10.8.1.140:708	
GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT 10.8.1.140:708 GUACAMOLE IP ADDRESS AND PORT FOR APPLICATION VMS	

DO NOT MAKE ANY OTHER CONFIGURATION CHANGES!

5. Click **OK** to save your changes.

Saving your changes may not automatically update the information in the Region Connectivity settings. Be sure to refresh the page to see the saved information.

6. You have now updated the DNS/IP/Port for the restored WM for this particular cloud. If you have configured other clouds in this environment, be sure to repeat this procedure for each cloud. Once you complete this procedure for all configured clouds, you can resume new deployment activities using the %wm.

Only for Scenario 3

1

ith Cloud Remoteconfigured in your old is procedure.	l cluster, you must also recon	figure Cloud Remote to con	nmunicate with the	new cluster by followi
1. Click Download Configuration Region Connectivity Running	in the Region Connectivity se	ection as displayed in the fol Download Configuration	Copy Encryption Key Edit Connectivity	
Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from vorker VM's CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud Local AMQP IP Worker AMQP IP and Port Guacamole Public IP and Port Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs Blade Name	No Yes Yes 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:31364 192.168.113.240:32065 cloudcenter-blade vmware-8-23a5			
 Click Copy Encryption Key. Access the Cloud Remote UI. Apply the downloaded configura 	tion on the Cloud Remote.			

e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities

Before you migrate the deployment details you need to ensure that you can connect to both clusters and have the required files to perform the migration.

To perform the pre-migrate activities, follow this procedure.

- 1. Verify that the OLD cluster VMs can reach the NEW cluster. The remaining steps in this procedure are dependent on this connectivity in your environment.
- 2. Save the contents of the following actions.json file using the same name and file extension to your local directory with a file type JSON format.

The actions.json file

```
{"repositories":[],"actions":{"resource":null,"size":2,"pageNumber":0,"totalElements":2,"totalPages":1,"
actionJaxbs":[{"id":"57","resource":null,"name":"AgentReConfig_Linux","description":"","actionType":"
EXECUTE_COMMAND", "category": "ON_DEMAND", "lastUpdatedTime": "2019-09-19 22:14:54.245", "timeOut": 1200, "
enabled":true,"encrypted":false,"explicitShare":false,"showExplicitShareFeature":false,"deleted":false,"
systemDefined":false,"bulkOperationSupported":true,"isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"
owner":1,"actionParameters":[{"paramName":"downloadFromBundle","paramValue":"true","customParam":false,"
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"bundlePath","
paramValue":"http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccs-bundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip","customParam":
false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "script", "
paramValue": "agent/agentReconfig.sh", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, "
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"executeOnContainer","paramValue":"false","customParam":
false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"rebootInstance","
paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"
VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "refreshInstanceInfo", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}],"actionResourceMappings":[{"type":"
VIRTUAL_MACHINE", "actionResourceFilters": [{ "cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "
applicationProfileResource":null, "deploymentResource":null, "vmResource":{ "type": "DEPLOYMENT_VM", "
appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"
cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},
{ "cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "applicationProfileResource":null, "
deploymentResource": null, "vmResource": { "type": "IMPORTED_VM", "appProfiles": [], "cloudRegions": ["all"], "
cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"
cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}],"actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"
actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":"BrokerHost","helpText":"Ip Address or
Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster","type":"string","valueList":null,"defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","
pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"
dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"
valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"
sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":"","
protocol":"", "username":"", "password":"", "requestType":null, "contentType":null, "commandParams":null, "
requestBody":null, "resultString":null, "secret":null, "tabularTypeData":null, "collectionList":[],"
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort","displayName":"BrokerPort","helpText":"
RabbitMQ Port number", "type": "string", "valueList":null, "defaultValue": "", "confirmValue": "", "
pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"
dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"
valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"
sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":"","
protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null,"contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"
```

requestBody":null, "resultString":null, "secret":null, "tabularTypeData":null, "collectionList":[]," preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}]},{"id":"58","resource":null,"name":"AgentReConfig_Win"," description":"","actionType":"EXECUTE_COMMAND","category":"ON_DEMAND","lastUpdatedTime":"2019-09-19 22: 15:02.311", "timeOut":1200, "enabled":true, "encrypted":false, "explicitShare":false, " showExplicitShareFeature":false, "deleted":false, "systemDefined":false, "bulkOperationSupported":true, " isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"owner":1,"actionParameters":[{"paramName":" downloadFromBundle", "paramValue": "true", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "bundlePath", "paramValue": "http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccsbundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip", "customParam":false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"script","paramValue":"agent\\agentReconfig.psl"," customParam":false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName":" executeOnContainer", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"rebootInstance","paramValue":"false","customParam":false," required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"refreshInstanceInfo", paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":" VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}], actionResourceMappings": [{"type":"VIRTUAL_MACHINE", actionResourceFilters": [{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null,"applicationProfileResource":null," deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"DEPLOYMENT_VM","appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions": ["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[]," cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null," applicationProfileResource":null,"deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"IMPORTED_VM"," appProfiles":[],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"]," cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}]," actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":" BrokerHost", "helpText": "Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster", "type": "string", "valueList": null, " defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null," webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null," tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort"," displayName":"BrokerPort", "helpText": "RabbitMQ Port number", "type":"string", "valueList":null," defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null, "allowSpaces":true, "sizeValue":0, "step":0, "calloutWorkflowName":null}, "scope":null, " webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null," tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}]}]}," repositoriesMappingRequired":false, "actionTypesCounts":[{"key":"EXECUTE_COMMAND", "value":"2"}]}

- 3. Access %wm in your OLD cluster and navigate to the Actions Library page.
- Import the actions ison file that you saved in Step 2 above. You should see two files (AgentReconfig_Linux and AgentReconfig_Win) as displayed in the following screenshot.

AgentReConfig_Linux ON DEMAND	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines	ON 🔲	•
AgentReConfig_Win	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines		

- 5. The files are disabled by default (OFF) enable both files by toggling each switch to ON.
- 6. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.sh. This is the file to use for Linux environments.

The agentReconfig.sh file
#!/bin/bash
<pre>#Write to system log as well as to terminal logWrite() { msg=\$1 echo "\$(date) \${msg}" logger -t "OSMOSIX" "\${msg}" return 0 }</pre>
logWrite "Starting agent migrate"
env file="/usr/local/osmosix/etc/userenv"

```
if [ -f $env_file ];
then
   logWrite "Source the userenv file..."
    . $env_file
fi
if [ -z $brokerHost ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Host / Rabbit Server Ip not passed as action parameter"
   exit 3;
fi
if [ -z $brokerPort ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Port / Rabbit Server Port not passed as action parameter"
    exit 4
fi
replaceUserdataValue() {
   key=$1
   value=$2
   if [ -z $key ] || [ -z $value ];
    then
       logWrite "Command line arguments missing to update user-data file, key: $key, value:$value"
       return
    fi
   user_data_file="/usr/local/agentlite/etc/user-data"
    if [ -f $user_data_file ];
    then
       json_content=`cat $user_data_file`
       old_value=`echo $json_content | awk -F $key '{print $2}' | awk -F \" '{print $3}'`
        sed -i 's@'"$old_value"'@'"$value"'@g' $user_data_file
    fi
}
export AGENT_HOME="/usr/local/agentlite"
logWrite "Updating the user data file"
replaceUserdataValue "brokerClusterAddresses" "$brokerHost:$brokerPort"
logWrite "Updating config.json file"
sed -i '/AmqpAddress/c\ "AmqpAddress": "'"${brokerHost}:${brokerPort}"'",' "$AGENT_HOME/config/config.
json"
cd $AGENT HOME
echo "sleep 10" > execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-stop.sh" >> execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-start.sh" >> execute.sh
chmod a+x execute.sh
nohup bash execute.sh > /dev/null 2>&1 &
exit 0
```

7. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.ps1. This is the file to use for Windows environments.

The agentReconfig.ps1 file

```
param (
    [string]$brokerHost = "$env:brokerHost",
    [string]$brokerPort = "$env:brokerPort"
)
$SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
$SYSTEM_DRIVE = (Get-WmiObject Win32_OperatingSystem).SystemDrive
. "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\temp\userenv.ps1"
if ($brokerHost -eq 0 -or $brokerHost -eq $null -or $brokerHost -eq "") {
    echo "Variable brokerHost not available in the env file"
    exit 1
}
if ($brokerPort -eq 0 -or $brokerPort -eq $null -or $brokerPort -eq "") {
   echo "Variable brokerPort not available in the env file"
    exit 2
}
$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR = "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\opt"
echo "Check if AgentGo Parent directory exists. If not create it: '$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR'"
if (-not (Test-Path $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR)) {
    echo "Create $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR..."
   mkdir $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
}
else {
    echo "$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR already exists."
}
$AGENT_CONFIG="{0}\agentlite\config\config.json" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $AGENT_CONFIG) {
    echo "Changing the config.json file with the new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:
brokerPort"
   $confJson = get-content $AGENT_CONFIG | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $confJson.AmgpAddress = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $confJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $AGENT_CONFIG
}
$USER_DATA_FILE = "{0}\agentlite\etc\user-data" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $USER DATA FILE) {
   echo "Changing user-data file with new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:brokerPort"
    $userDataJson = get-content $USER_DATA_FILE | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $userDataJson.brokerClusterAddresses = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $userDataJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $USER_DATA_FILE
}
$AGENT_SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
echo "Stop-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" > $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "sleep 10" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Start-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Restarting agent"
Start-Process -filepath "powershell" -argumentlist "-executionpolicy bypass -noninteractive -file
`"$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1`""
echo "Agent set to restart after config changes"
```

8. Add these two files to a folder called **agent** (just an example) and compress the folder to create **agent.zip** with the same structure displayed here.

agent

agentReconfig.ps1

agentReconfig.sh

9. Move the agent.zip folder to an HTTP repository in your local environment that is accessible from the OLD and NEW clusters.



You have now ensured cluster connectivity and saved the required files for the migration procedure.

f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

To migrate the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster, follow this procedure.

Navigate to the %wm Actions Libray page and edit the AgentReconfig_Linux action. This procedure continues to use the Linux file going foward.
 Scroll to the Actions Definition section and update the URL as displayed in the following screenshot.

ion Definitio	n			
* EXECUTE FR	OM BUNDLE			
* LOCATION	* 1101			
LIRI	http://10.0.0.3/repo/agent zi			
One	* Inttp://10.0.0.0/rep0/agent.21	,		
* SCRIPT FROM	MBUNDLE			
agent/agen	tReconfig.sh			
) The URL	and Script from Bundle fields in the above	e screenshot are in a	cordance with the steps above.	
, 				
ired add custo iidden	m fields to the action. They can be made to be us BrokerHost	er entered or defined her	e by you, locked	
_	* DISPLAY NAME	_		
	BrokerHost			
	* PARAMETER NAME			
	brokerHost			
	HELP TEXT			
	Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cl	uster		
	* TYPE		MAX LENGTH	
	Challen -		255	
	String	*	233	
	DEFAULT VALUE	•	*	
	DEFAULT VALUE	· ·	*	
	DEFAULT VALUE REQUIRED FIELD ?	· · ·	*	

4. Scroll down to the Broker Port and change the default to use the NEW Worker AMQP IP port (for example, 26642 in Step 8 above).

 II 	2	BrokerPort	Ô		
		* DISPLAY NAME			
		BrokerPort			
		* PARAMETER NAME			
		brokerPort			
		HELP TEXT			
		RabbitMQ Port number			
		* TYPE		MAX LENGT	ГН
		String 🗸	•	255	-
		DEFAULT VALUE			
		REQUIRED FIELD ?			
		YES III			

- 5. Click **Done** to save your default configuration changes in the OLD cluster.
- 6. Navigate to the Virual Machines page and locate the VM to migrate to the new cluster.
- 7. Click the Actions dropdown and verify if your newly modified actions are visible under the Custom Actions section in the dropdown list as visible in the following screenshot.

MANAGED	
/irtual Machines 👻	
T 1 TOTAL 1 RUNNING OWNED BY ME	
	z. Internal Writers Space > Restore with Proxy > 04_54_57.jp
□ tt ơ	
RUNNING	Stop
cqiw-ead47896c (FFF)	Sync VM Information
5.0.0 1 CPU, 1024 MB o 3 IP Addresses	Terminate
	Upgrade CloudCenter Agent
	Share
	CUSTOM ACTIONS
	AgentReConfig_Linux
	AgentReConfig_Win
	WORKFLOWS
	+ Add workflow

- 8. Click one of the actions and verify that the configured defaults are displayed in the Broker host and Broker port fields as indicated earlier.
- 9. Click Submit to migrate this VM to the new cluser.
- Verify that the migration is complete by going to the Deployment page in your NEW cluster and the VM is listed as RUNNING (green line).
 Repeat Steps 6 through 10 for each VM that needs to be migrated to the NEW cluster.

You have now migrated the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster

Back to: Public Cloud

Private Cloud

Private Cloud behind Firewalls

- Overview
- Minio Server Setup
- Backup and Restore Process
- %ao-Specific Post-Restore Procedure
- %wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure
 - Cloud Remote Considerations
 - a. Understand the %wm Restore Context
 - b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster
 - c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster
 - d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster
 - e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities
 - f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

Overview

You may sometimes need to work in an environment that is completely behind the firewall. This section addresses the backup and restore procedures for those environments.

See Backup Approach for restrictions and limitations.

Minio Server Setup

You need to set up a Minio server to configure a S3-compatible backup storage location.Refer tohttps://min.io/download#/macos to setup the Minio server.

Once the Minio server is setup, use YOUR Minio server credentials to login to your Minio server.

- Minio server URL
- Minio server username
- Minio server password

To set up a Minio server, use one of the following options:

Run using Docker:

docker run -p 9000:9000 -v /mnt/data:/data minio/minio server /data

• Run using Linux binary on any machine:

```
wget https://dl.min.io/server/minio/release/linux-amd64/minio
chmod +x minio
export MINIO_ACCESS_KEY=minio
export MINIO_SECRET_KEY=minio123
./minio server /mnt/data
```

• Run using Windows binary:

minio.exe server F:\Data

Backup and Restore Process

The script provided as part of this process uses publicly available Velero1.5.3 (see https://velero.io/docs/v1.5/for details) and Minio tools to complete the manual backup and restore process in isolated environments.

To backup and restore the %ccs data in an air gap environment, follow this procedure.

- 1. Create a bucket on the Minio server and provide a meaningful name. This example, uses velero. See Backup Approach for details.
- 2. Before installing Velero, annotate all the pods in your cluster by using Velero-specific annotations that are provided in the script below.

kubectl -n YOUR_POD_NAMESPACE annotate pod/YOUR_POD_NAME backup.velero.io/backupvolumes=YOUR_VOLUME_NAME_1,YOUR_VOLUME_NAME_2,...

To make the process simpler, here is a utility that does it for you. Be sure to save the following script contents to a file called **pod_vol_restic_sca n.py** to your local system.

```
# This utility is used to annotate pods for Velero backups
import random
import logging
import string
import os
import time
import datetime
from argparse import ArgumentParser
import sys
import zipfile
import shutil
import subprocess
import re
from pprint import pprint as pp
import yaml
__copyright__ = "Copyright Cisco Systems"
__license__ = "Cisco Systems"
def script_run_time(seconds):
   min, sec = divmod(seconds, 60)
   hrs, min = divmod(min, 60)
   timedatastring = "%d:%02d:%02d" % (hrs, min, sec)
    return timedatastring
def random_char(y):
   return ''.join(random.choice(string.ascii_letters) for x in range(y))
def border_print(symbol, msg):
   line = " " + msg + " "
   totalLength = len(line) + 50
   logger.info("")
   logger.info(symbol * totalLength)
    logger.info(line.center(totalLength, symbol))
    logger.info(symbol * totalLength)
    logger.info("")
def setup_custom_logger(name, tcStartTime, fileBaseName, inputName=""):
    if inputName == "" or inputName == None:
        st = datetime.datetime.fromtimestamp(
            tcStartTime).strftime('%Y-%m-%d-%H-%M-%S')
       filename = fileBaseName + "-" + st + '.log'
        dirName = "po-scan" + st
        dirPath = os.path.abspath(os.path.join(
            os.path.dirname(__file__), '.', dirName))
        logfilename = os.path.join(dirPath, filename)
        if not os.path.isdir(dirPath):
            os.makedirs(dirPath)
    else:
        logfilename = inputName
    # print(logfilename)
    formatter = logging.Formatter(
        fmt='%(asctime)s %(levelname)-8s %(message)s',
        datefmt='%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')
    handler = logging.FileHandler(logfilename, mode='w')
    handler.setFormatter(formatter)
```

```
screen_handler = logging.StreamHandler(stream=sys.stdout)
    screen_handler.setFormatter(formatter)
    logger = logging.getLogger(name)
    logger.setLevel(logging.DEBUG)
    logger.addHandler(handler)
    logger.addHandler(screen_handler)
    return logger, logfilename
def shell cmd(cmd):
   logger.info("Shell cmd execution >>> '{}'".format(cmd))
    p = subprocess.Popen(
        cmd.
        shell=True,
        stdout=subprocess.PIPE,
        universal_newlines=True)
    output = p.communicate()[0]
    p_status = p.wait()
    return output.split("\n")
def zipdir(path, ziph):
    # ziph is zipfile handle
    for root, dirs, files in os.walk(path):
       for file in files:
            # print(file)
            ziph.write(os.path.join(root, file))
def create_zip():
    st = datetime.datetime.fromtimestamp(
        tcStartTime).strftime('%Y-%m-%d-%H-%M-%S')
    dirName = "ccs-log" + st
    zipFileName = dirName + ".zip"
    zipFilePath = os.path.abspath(os.path.join(os.path.dirname(___file___)))
    logger.info(
        "Generating zip file '{}' at '{}'".format(zipFileName, zipFilePath))
    zipf = zipfile.ZipFile(zipFileName, 'w', zipfile.ZIP_DEFLATED)
    zipdir(dirName, zipf)
    zipf.close()
    shutil.rmtree(dirName)
if ___name___ == "___main___":
    fileBaseName = os.path.basename(__file__).split(".")[0]
    tcStartTime = time.time()
    timeStamp = datetime.datetime.fromtimestamp(
        tcStartTime).strftime('%Y%m%d%H%M%S')
    parser = ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "-n", "--namespace", dest="namespace",
       help="Kubernetes Namespace", required=True)
    args = parser.parse_args()
    namespace = args.namespace.strip()
    logger, logFileName = setup_custom_logger(
        "Cloudcenter K8 Debug", tcStartTime, fileBaseName)
    cmd = "kubectl get pod -n " + namespace + \setminus
       " | grep -v NAME | awk '{print $1}'"
    pod_name_list = shell_cmd(cmd)
    pod_pvc_dict = {}
    pod_vol_dict = {}
    for pod in pod_name_list:
        if pod != "":
            cmd = "kubectl get pod {} -n {} -o yaml > temp.yaml".format(pod, namespace)
            data = shell_cmd(cmd)
            temp_file = open("temp.yaml", "r")
            with open('temp.yaml', 'r') as temp_file:
                try:
                    file_contents = (yaml.load(temp_file))
                    #print("Pod Name = {}".format(pod.strip()))
```

```
for vol in file_contents['spec']['volumes']:
                        # pp(vol)
                        try:
                            pvc = vol['persistentVolumeClaim']
                            pod_vol_dict[pod.strip()] = vol['name'].strip()
                            #print("Vol Name = {}".format(vol['name']))
                        except:
                            pass
                except yaml.YAMLError as exc:
                   logger.error("Error in reading YAML file.")
                   logger.error(exc)
            os.remove('temp.yaml')
   # pp(pod_vol_dict)
   border_print("+", "Applying POD annotations")
   for pod in pod_vol_dict.keys():
       if ('elasticsearch-data' in pod) or ('elasticsearch-master' in pod) :
            cmd = "kubectl -n {} annotate pod {} backup.velero.io/backup-volumes-".format(namespace,pod)
           data = shell cmd(cmd)
           cmd = "kubectl -n {} annotate --overwrite pod {} backup.velero.io/backup-volumes-excludes=
{}".format(namespace,pod,pod_vol_dict[pod])
           data = shell_cmd(cmd)
       else:
           cmd = "kubectl -n {} annotate --overwrite pod {} backup.velero.io/backup-volumes={}".format
(namespace,pod,pod_vol_dict[pod])
           data = shell_cmd(cmd)
```

3. From where you have saved the pod_vol_restic_scan.py script, run the following command be sure to run thisscript each time you need a backup!

```
#Needs Python3
python pod_vol_restic_scan.py -n cisco
```

4. Install Velero Version 1.5.3 refer tohttps://velero.io/docs/v1.5/ for details.

```
This is the version used for the client-side CLI commands. You can download from here -https://github.com/vmware-tanzu/velero /releases/tag/v1.5.3
```

5. Create a credential file to store your credentials. This example, uses the following URL and credentials this is only an example!

Contents of the credentials-minio file

(i)

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = <your Minio username>
aws_secret_access_key = <your Minio password>
```

6. On the %ccs cluster, you must deploy Velero and configure it with the AWS compatible bucket location, in this example, Minio.

Velero and Minio Usage This process uses Velero to backup the Kubernetes data to a Minio server. Once you finish this task you can configure the AWS S3 storage provider using the Minio server credentials as specified below. Configuring Minio is similar to configuring an AWS S3 environment, the difference is that you must provide the region and endpoint details when adding the Minio server as AWS S3 storage. You can verify the data from Minio server GUI or command line. The following steps are an example to verify the data from the Minio command line. Refer to https://docs.min.io/docs/aws-cli-with-minio.html for additional details.

Install Velero manually on the %ccs cluster before taking a backup of the %ccs cluster (assuming kubeclt is using kubeconfig of source/backup %ccs cluster).

a. Isolated, air gap, environments, that do not have internet accessand back up to a local system: Velero images will be pulled from the offline repository.

```
velero install \
    --provider aws \
    --bucket velero \
    --secret-file ./credentials-minio \
    --plugins <offline_repo_url>:8443/velero/velero-plugin-for-aws:v1.1.0 \
    --image <offline_repo_url>:8443/velero/velero:v1.5.3 \
    --use-volume-snapshots=false \
    --backup-location-config region=minio,s3ForcePathStyle="true",s3Url=http://<minio server url>:
9000 \
    --use-restic \
    --wait
```

b. Have internet connectivity and want to back up to a local system: Velero images will be pulled from the online repo.

```
velero install \
    --provider aws \
    --bucket velero \
    --secret-file ./credentials-minio \
    --plugins velero/velero-plugin-for-aws:v1.1.0 \
    --use-volume-snapshots=false \
    --backup-location-config region=minio,s3ForcePathStyle="true",s3Url=http://<minio server
url>:9000 \
    --use-restic \
    --wait
```

8. Start a backup using the following command.

```
velero backup create <Minio backup name> --include-namespaces=cisco --wait
```

Take a backup on source CCS cluster:

a. Execute pod_vol_restic_scan.py to annotate all the pods in your cluster be sure to run thisscript each time you need a backup!.
b. Start a backup using the following command:

velero backup create <Minio backup name> --include-namespaces=cisco --wait

9. Wait for the backup to complete and watch the logs. Once the backup is complete, the Minio output should look like the information displayed in the following screenshot.



- 10. Run the Restore Procedure to restore the backup to a different cluster or a fresh cluster.
 - Install Velero manually on the %ccs cluster before restoring the backup on the %ccs cluster (assuming kubeclt is using kubeconfig of de stination/restore %ccs cluster).
 - i. Isolated, air gap, environments, that do not have internet accessand back up to a local system: Velero images will be pulled from the offline repository.

```
velero install \
    --provider aws \
    --bucket velero \
    --secret-file ./credentials-minio \
    --plugins <offline_repo_url>:8443/velero/velero-plugin-for-aws:vl.1.0 \
    --image <offline_repo_url>:8443/velero/velero:vl.5.3 \
    --use-volume-snapshots=false \
    --backup-location-config region=minio,s3ForcePathStyle="true",s3Url=http://<minio server
url>:9000 \
    --use-restic \
    --wait
```

ii. Have internet connectivity and want to restore from the local system: Velero images will be pulled from the online repo.

```
velero install \
    --provider aws \
    --bucket velero \
    --secret-file ./credentials-minio \
    --plugins velero/velero-plugin-for-aws:v1.1.0 \
    --use-volume-snapshots=false \
    --backup-location-config region=minio,s3ForcePathStyle="true",s3Url=http://<minio
server url>:9000 \
    --use-restic \
    --wait
```

b. Once the Velero pods are up and running, create the configmap described below to configure the restic to use offline repo for fetching restore-helper image.

```
## Configmap
apiVersion: v1
kind: ConfigMap
metadata:
   name: restic-restore-action-config
   namespace: velero
   labels:
     velero.io/plugin-config: ""
     velero.io/restic: RestoreItemAction
data:
   image: <offline_repo_url>:8443/velero/velero-restic-restore-helper:v1.5.3
```

A This step (kubectl create config map) is not applicable if the %ccs cluster is online.

\$ kubectl apply -f /path/to/configmap -n velero

- c. Create a backup of the Kubernetes config maps of the following services by executing the script provided on %ccs cluster where you are going to perform restore.
 - The suite-k8 service
 - The suite-prod service

```
d. Run the command to execute the backup_configmap.sh script
```

```
#Execute the script as sudo user
$ sudo /path/to/script/backup_configmap.sh
```

The backup_configmap.sh script

```
backup_configmap.sh
```

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
#Scripts to backup ssh keys, proxy settings, k8s and prod-mgmt configmaps on the target cluster
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/configmap
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/service
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/sshkeys
mkdir -p $HOME/backup/proxy
kubectl get svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller -o json > $HOME/backup/service
/ingress.json
for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true |
grep "k8s-mqmt")
    do
       kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
    done
for cm in $(kubectl get configmaps -n cisco -o custom-columns=:metadata.name --no-headers=true |
grep "prod-mgmt")
    do
       kubectl get configmap $cm -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm
    done
kubectl get configmap suite.key -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key
kubectl get configmap suite.pub -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub
kubectl get configmap proxy.settings -n cisco -o yaml > $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "CLOUD_TYPE" >>
$HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTP_PROXY" >>
$HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "HTTPS_PROXY"
>> $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt --list -n cisco | grep "NO_PROXY" >>
$HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
echo 'Successful!'
```

e. Start the restore process after ensuring that the cisco namespace does not exist.

```
kubectl delete ns cisco
velero restore create --from-backup <Minio backup name>
```

f. The Minio output should look like the information displayed in the following screenshot you will see an additional restore folder as displayed in the following screenshot

A MinIO Browser	velero /
Q. Search Buckets	Used: 20.03 GB
🖨 velero	Name
	backups/
	metadata/
	restic/
	restores/

- g. At this stage, you must restore the config maps for the following %sa services:
 - The suite-k8 service
 - · The suite-prod service

#Execute the script as sudo user
\$ sudo /path/to/script/post-restore.sh

Without Internet Access - The post-restore.sh script

```
#!/bin/bash
kubectl delete svc -n cisco common-framework-nginx-ingress-controller
cat $HOME/backup/service/ingress.json | kubectl create -f -
for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
    do
       kubectl delete configmap $cm -n cisco
    done
for cm in $(ls $HOME/backup/configmap)
    do
       cat $HOME/backup/configmap/$cm | kubectl create -f -
    done
kubectl delete configmap suite.key -n cisco
kubectl delete configmap suite.pub -n cisco
kubectl delete configmap proxy.settings -n cisco
cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.key | kubectl create -f -
cat $HOME/backup/sshkeys/suite.pub | kubectl create -f -
cat $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy.settings | kubectl create -f -
while IFS= read -r line; do kubectl set env deployment/common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt $line -n
cisco; done < $HOME/backup/proxy/proxy_variables
rm -r $HOME/backup/configmap
echo 'Successfull!'
```
You have now restored the %sa data to the new cluster. You can now follow the post-restore procedure specific to %wm or/and the post-restore procedure specific to %ao, as provided in the next section.

%ao-Specific Post-Restore Procedure

This section identifies the ArangoDB Backup/Restore Process that is specific to the %ao module. If this section is not relevant to your environment, you can skip this section.

- 1. Ensure the client machine has the ArangoDB client installed. Only the **client** download/install is required. Choose the download appropriate for your operating system: https://www.arangodb.com/download-major/
- 2. After installation, ensure that the tools can be executed:

```
$ arangodump --version
$ arangorestore --version
```

3. Obtain the ArangoDBroot password from the secret.

\$ kubectl get secrets -n cisco action-orchestrator-pers-arangodb-root-password -o jsonpath={.data.
password} | base64 --decode

#Output:

75e39e601efc0d74d191b53c0a47bca25640acad861b88ff6ae940f172e2c15a

4. In a separate terminal window, start a port-forward process to access the arango service from your client.

```
$ kubectl port-forward -n cisco svc/action-orchestrator-pers-arangodb 8529
#Output:
Forwarding from 127.0.0.1:8529 -> 8529
Forwarding from [::1]:8529 -> 8529
Handling connection for 8529
```

5. Setup environment variables for arangodump/arangorestore commands:

```
export ARANGO_ENDPOINT=http+ssl://localhost:8529
export ARANGO_PWD=75e39e601efc0d74d191b53c0a47bca25640acad861b88ff6ae940f172e2c15a
```

6. Perform the backup:

```
$ arangodump --server.endpoint=$ARANGO_ENDPOINT --server.username=root \
--server.password=$ARANGO_PWD --server.authentication=true \
--all-databases true --threads 8 \
--output-directory $(date "+%Y-%m-%d_%H%M%S")
```

7. Perform the restore.

⚠

If the restore is being performed on a separateenvironment from the backup, ensure that Step 4 has been done in the new clientsession , and that the variables are appropriate for the new cluster.

8. Ensure the DUMP_FOLDER is replaced with the actual path of the dump.

```
$ arangorestore --server.endpoint=$ARANGO_ENDPOINT --server.username root \
--server.password=$ARANGO_PWD --all-databases true --create-database true \
--replication-factor 3 --threads 4 --overwrite true \
--input-directory {DUMP_FOLDER}
```

7. Log in to arangodb console to verify the cluster is working properly.

%wm-Specific Post-Restore Procedure

This migration procedure only applies to **Running** deployments.

Be sure to verify that you are only migrating deployment in the Running state.

The first few steps differ based on your use of private clouds or public clouds. Be sure to use the procedure applicable to your cloud environment.

Cloud Remote Considerations

 \oslash

Scenario	Cloud Remote Configured	Settings	Notes
1	No	No additional settings	Proceed with the steps provided below, other than the note that only applies to Scenario 3.
			You must repeat this procedure for each region.
2	Yes	 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section. To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
3		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = Yes 	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario. If you have multiple deployments that use both Scenario 1 and 3, you <i>must</i> perform these additional steps for deployments that use both Scenarios 1 and 3. You must repeat this procedure for each region.
4		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = No 	You do not need to perform any additional configurations and can skip this section (similar to Scenario 2 above). To ensure that the source (old) cluster does not connect to Cloud Remote, click Edit Connectivity in the Regions page and change the settings to Yes for all <i>three</i> settings.
5		 Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite = Yes CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VMs = No CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud = Yes 	Proceed with the steps provided below, INCLUDING the note that is specific to this scenario (similar to Scenario 3 above). Image: the steps of the s

a. Understand the %wm Restore Context

If you have installed the %wm module, you must perform this procedure to update the DNS/IP address for the private cloud resources listed below and displayed in the following image:

- The Worker AMQP IP
- The Guacamole Public IP and Port

The Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs

Cloud endpoint accessible from CloudCenter Suite	Yes
CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from worker VM's	Yes
CloudCenter Suite AMQP accessible from cloud	Yes
Remote AMQP IP	
Worker AMQP IP	10.8.1.140:26642
Guacamole Public IP and Port	10.8.1.140:708
Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs	10.8.1.140:32941
Blade Name	cloudcenter-blade-vm

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

b. Retrieve the Port Numbers from the NEW Restored Cluster

The Kubernetes cluster contains the information that is required to update the %wm UI. This section provides the commands required to retrieve this information.



Δ

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To retrieve the port numbers from the new cluster for private clouds, follow this procedure.

- 1. The port numbers for each component will differ.
 - a. Run the following command on the new cluster (login to the KubeConfig of the new cluster) to locate the new port numbers for the Worke r AMQP IP.

```
kubectl get service -n cisco | grep rabbitmq-ext | awk '{print $5}'
# In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number!
443:26642/TCP,15672:8902/TCP
```

b. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole Public IP and Port.

kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print \$5}'
In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 443 and use that port number
for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Run the following command on the new cluster to retrieve the port number for the Guacamole IP Address and Port for Application VMs.

kubectl get service -n cisco | grep cloudcenter-guacamole | awk '{print \$5}'

In the resulting response, locate the port corresponding to Port 7789 and use that port number for the Guacamole port!

8080:2376/TCP,7788:25226/TCP,7789:32941/TCP,443:708/TCP

c. Retrieve the IP Address of the NEW Restored Cluster

Use the IP address of one of the primary servers of the NEW restored Kubernetes cluster for all the resources where the IP address needs to be replaced.

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

d. Change the IP Address and Port Numbers for the NEW Restored Cluster

The IP addresses and port numbers are not updated automatically in the %wm UI and you must explicitly update them using this procedure.

As to v

د

As public clouds use load balancers and static IP ports, these resource details may differ accordingly. Be sure to use the resources applicable to your cloud environment.

To configure the IP address and port number in the new cluster, follow this procedure.

- 1. Access the %wm module.
- 2. Navigate to Clouds > Configure Cloud > Region Connectivity.

	UUUU WORKLOAD MANAGE	ED	
	CISCO WORREOAD MANAGE	IR	
Clouds			
Extensions	Region Connectivity Running		Edit Connectivity
	Cloud and point accossible from Cloud Con	tor	
	Suite	Yes	
	CloudCenter Suite AMQP reachable from		
ISAGE & FEES	worker VM's CloudCenter Suite AMOP accessible from	Yes	
Jsage Plans	cloud	Yes	
	Remote AMQP IP		
	Worker AMQP IP	10.8.1.140:26642	
	Guacamole Public IP and Port	10.8.1.140:708	
	Guacamole IP Address and Port for		
	Application VMs	10.8.1.140:32941	
	Blade Name	cloudcenter-blade-vmware-1-2033	
	Strategy		Edit Strategy
	Strategy Bundle		

- 3. Click Edit Connectivity in the Region Connectivity settings.
- 4. In the Configure Region popup, change the 3 fields mentioned above to ensure that the IP and port details are updated to the NEW restored VM.

Configure Region	\times
IS CLOUD END POINT DIRECTLY ACCESSIBLE?	E?
WORKER AMQP IP ADDRESS 10.8.1.140:26642 GUACAMOLE PUBLIC IP AND PORT	
10.8.1.140:708 GUACAMOLE IP ADDRESS AND PORT FOR APPLICATION VMS 10.8.1.140:32941	
	ок

▲ DO NOT MAKE ANY OTHER CONFIGURATION CHANGES!

5. Click ${\bf OK}$ to save your changes.

Saving your changes may not automatically update the information in the Region Connectivity settings. Be sure to refresh the page to see the saved information.



6. You have now updated the DNS/IP/Port for the restored WM for this particular cloud. If you have configured other clouds in this environment, be sure to repeat this procedure for each cloud. Once you complete this procedure for all configured clouds, you can resume new deployment activities using the %wm.

Only for Scenario 3



e. Perform the Pre-Migrate Activities

Before you migrate the deployment details you need to ensure that you can connect to both clusters and have the required files to perform the migration.

To perform the pre-migrate activities, follow this procedure.

- 1. Verify that the OLD cluster VMs can reach the NEW cluster. The remaining steps in this procedure are dependent on this connectivity in your environment.
- 2. Save the contents of the following actions.json file using the same name and file extension to your local directory with a file type JSON format.

The actions.json file

```
{"repositories":[],"actions":{"resource":null,"size":2,"pageNumber":0,"totalElements":2,"totalPages":1,"
actionJaxbs":[{"id":"57","resource":null,"name":"AgentReConfig_Linux","description":"","actionType":"
EXECUTE_COMMAND", "category": "ON_DEMAND", "lastUpdatedTime": "2019-09-19 22:14:54.245", "timeOut": 1200, "
enabled":true,"encrypted":false,"explicitShare":false,"showExplicitShareFeature":false,"deleted":false,"
systemDefined":false,"bulkOperationSupported":true,"isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"
owner":1, "actionParameters":[{"paramName":"downloadFromBundle", "paramValue":"true", "customParam":false,"
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"bundlePath","
paramValue":"http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccs-bundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip","customParam":
false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "script", "
paramValue": "agent/agentReconfig.sh", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, "
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"executeOnContainer","paramValue":"false","customParam":
false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, "preference": "VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "rebootInstance", "
paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"
VISIBLE_UNLOCKED" }, { "paramName": "refreshInstanceInfo", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "
required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}],"actionResourceMappings":[{"type":"
VIRTUAL_MACHINE", "actionResourceFilters":[{"cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "
applicationProfileResource":null, "deploymentResource":null, "vmResource":{ "type": "DEPLOYMENT_VM", "
appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"
cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},
{ "cloudRegionResource":null, "serviceResource":null, "applicationProfileResource":null, "
deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"IMPORTED_VM","appProfiles":[],"cloudRegions":["all"],"
cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"
cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}],"actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"
actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":"BrokerHost","helpText":"Ip Address or
Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster","type":"string","valueList":null,"defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","
pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"
dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"
valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true,"
sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":"","
protocol":"", "username":"", "password":"", "requestType":null, "contentType":null, "commandParams":null, "
requestBody":null, "resultString":null }, "secret":null, "tabularTypeData":null, "collectionList":[],"
preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort","displayName":"BrokerPort","helpText":"
```

RabbitMQ Port number", "type": "string", "valueList":null, "defaultValue": "", "confirmValue": "", " pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true,"systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null," dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false,"multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true," valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength":255,"regex":null,"allowSpaces":true," sizeValue":0,"step":0,"calloutWorkflowName":null},"scope":null,"webserviceListParams":{"url":""," protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null,"contentType":null,"commandParams":null," requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null,"tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[]," preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}] } , {"id":"58", "resource":null, "name":"AgentReConfig_Win", " description":"","actionType":"EXECUTE_COMMAND","category":"ON_DEMAND","lastUpdatedTime":"2019-09-19 22: 15:02.311", "timeOut":1200, "enabled":true, "encrypted":false, "explicitShare":false, " showExplicitShareFeature":false, "deleted":false, "systemDefined":false, "bulkOperationSupported":true, " isAvailableToUser":true,"currentlyExecuting":false,"owner":1,"actionParameters":[{"paramName":" downloadFromBundle", "paramValue": "true", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"bundlePath","paramValue":"http://10.0.0.3/5.1-release/ccsbundle-artifacts-5.1.0-20190819/agent.zip", "customParam":false, "required":true, "useDefault":false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"script","paramValue":"agent\\agentReconfig.ps1"," customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":" executeOnContainer", "paramValue": "false", "customParam": false, "required": true, "useDefault": false, " preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"rebootInstance","paramValue":"false","customParam":false," required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"refreshInstanceInfo"," paramValue":"false","customParam":false,"required":true,"useDefault":false,"preference":" VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}], actionResourceMappings":[{"type":"VIRTUAL_MACHINE", actionResourceFilters": [{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null,"applicationProfileResource":null," deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"DEPLOYMENT_VM","appProfiles":["all"],"cloudRegions": ["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":["all"],"osTypes":[],"cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[]," cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true},{"cloudRegionResource":null,"serviceResource":null," applicationProfileResource":null,"deploymentResource":null,"vmResource":{"type":"IMPORTED_VM"," appProfiles":[],"cloudRegions":["all"],"cloudAccounts":["all"],"services":[],"osTypes":["all"]," cloudFamilyNames":[],"nodeStates":[],"cloudResourceMappings":[]},"isEditable":true}]}]," actionResourceMappingAncillaries":[],"actionCustomParamSpecs":[{"paramName":"brokerHost","displayName":" BrokerHost", "helpText": "Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ cluster", "type": "string", "valueList":null, " defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null, "allowSpaces":true, "sizeValue":0, "step":0, "calloutWorkflowName":null}, "scope":null, " webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null, "commandParams":null, "requestBody":null, "resultString":null}, "secret":null, " tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"},{"paramName":"brokerPort"," displayName":"BrokerPort", "helpText":"RabbitMQ Port number", "type":"string", "valueList":null," defaultValue":"","confirmValue":"","pathSuffixValue":"","userVisible":true,"userEditable":true," systemParam":false,"exampleValue":null,"dataUnit":null,"optional":false,"deploymentParam":false," multiselectSupported":false,"useDefault":true,"valueConstraint":{"minValue":0,"maxValue":255,"maxLength": 255, "regex":null, "allowSpaces":true, "sizeValue":0, "step":0, "calloutWorkflowName":null}, "scope":null, " webserviceListParams":{"url":"","protocol":"","username":"","password":"","requestType":null," contentType":null,"commandParams":null,"requestBody":null,"resultString":null},"secret":null," tabularTypeData":null,"collectionList":[],"preference":"VISIBLE_UNLOCKED"}]}]}," repositoriesMappingRequired":false,"actionTypesCounts":[{"key":"EXECUTE_COMMAND","value":"2"}]}

- 3. Access %wm in your OLD cluster and navigate to the Actions Library page.
- 4. Import the actions ison file that you saved in Step 2 above. You should see two files (AgentReconfig_Linux and AgentReconfig_Win) as displayed in the following screenshot.

AgentReConfig_Linux ON DEMAND	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines	ON 📄	•
AgentReConfig_Win ON DEMAND	Command or Script	September 19, 2019 4:48 PM	Virtual Machines		

- 5. The files are disabled by default (OFF) enable both files by toggling each switch to ON.
- 6. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.sh. This is the file to use for Linux environments.

```
The agentReconfig.sh file
#!/bin/bash
#Write to system log as well as to terminal
logWrite()
{
    msg=$1
    echo "$(date) ${msg}"
    logger -t "OSMOSIX" "${msg}"
    return 0
```

```
}
logWrite "Starting agent migrate..."
env_file="/usr/local/osmosix/etc/userenv"
if [ -f $env_file ];
then
   logWrite "Source the userenv file..."
    . $env file
fi
if [ -z $brokerHost ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Host / Rabbit Server Ip not passed as action parameter"
   exit 3;
fi
if [ -z $brokerPort ];
then
   logWrite "Broker Port / Rabbit Server Port not passed as action parameter"
    exit 4
fi
replaceUserdataValue() {
   key=$1
    value=$2
    if [ -z $key ] || [ -z $value ];
    then
        logWrite "Command line arguments missing to update user-data file, key: $key, value:$value"
       return
    fi
   user_data_file="/usr/local/agentlite/etc/user-data"
   if [ -f $user_data_file ];
    then
       json_content=`cat $user_data_file`
       old_value=`echo $json_content | awk -F $key '{print $2}' | awk -F \" '{print $3}'`
        sed -i 's@'"$old_value"'@'"$value"'@g' $user_data_file
    fi
}
export AGENT_HOME="/usr/local/agentlite"
logWrite "Updating the user data file"
replaceUserdataValue "brokerClusterAddresses" "$brokerHost:$brokerPort"
logWrite "Updating config.json file"
sed -i '/AmqpAddress/c\ "AmqpAddress": "'"${brokerHost}:${brokerPort}"'",' "$AGENT_HOME/config/config.
json"
cd $AGENT_HOME
echo "sleep 10" > execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-stop.sh" >> execute.sh
echo "/usr/local/agentlite/bin/agent-start.sh" >> execute.sh
chmod a+x execute.sh
nohup bash execute.sh > /dev/null 2>&1 &
exit 0
```

7. Save the following script to a file in your local directory and name it agentReconfig.ps1. This is the file to use for Windows environments.

The agentReconfig.ps1 file

```
param (
    [string]$brokerHost = "$env:brokerHost",
    [string]$brokerPort = "$env:brokerPort"
)
$SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
$SYSTEM_DRIVE = (Get-WmiObject Win32_OperatingSystem).SystemDrive
. "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\temp\userenv.ps1"
if ($brokerHost -eq 0 -or $brokerHost -eq $null -or $brokerHost -eq "") {
    echo "Variable brokerHost not available in the env file"
    exit 1
}
if ($brokerPort -eq 0 -or $brokerPort -eq $null -or $brokerPort -eq "") {
   echo "Variable brokerPort not available in the env file"
    exit 2
}
$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR = "$SYSTEM_DRIVE\opt"
echo "Check if AgentGo Parent directory exists. If not create it: '$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR'"
if (-not (Test-Path $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR)) {
    echo "Create $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR..."
   mkdir $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
}
else {
    echo "$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR already exists."
}
$AGENT_CONFIG="{0}\agentlite\config\config.json" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $AGENT_CONFIG) {
    echo "Changing the config.json file with the new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:
brokerPort"
   $confJson = get-content $AGENT_CONFIG | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $confJson.AmgpAddress = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $confJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $AGENT_CONFIG
}
$USER_DATA_FILE = "{0}\agentlite\etc\user-data" -f $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR
if (Test-Path $USER DATA FILE) {
   echo "Changing user-data file with new broker host $env:brokerHost and port $env:brokerPort"
    $userDataJson = get-content $USER_DATA_FILE | out-string | convertfrom-json
    $userDataJson.brokerClusterAddresses = "$($env:brokerHost):$($env:brokerPort)"
    $userDataJson | ConvertTo-Json | set-content $USER_DATA_FILE
}
$AGENT_SERVICE_NAME = "AgentService"
echo "Stop-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" > $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "sleep 10" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Start-Service $AGENT_SERVICE_NAME" >> $AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1
echo "Restarting agent"
Start-Process -filepath "powershell" -argumentlist "-executionpolicy bypass -noninteractive -file
`"$AGENTGO_PARENT_DIR\exec.ps1`""
echo "Agent set to restart after config changes"
```

8. Add these two files to a folder called **agent** (just an example) and compress the folder to create **agent.zip** with the same structure displayed here.

agent

agentReconfig.ps1

agentReconfig.sh

9. Move the agent.zip folder to an HTTP repository in your local environment that is accessible from the OLD and NEW clusters.



You have now ensured cluster connectivity and saved the required files for the migration procedure.

f. Migrate Deployments from the OLD Cluster to the NEW Cluster

To migrate the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster, follow this procedure.

Navigate to the %wm Actions Libray page and edit the AgentReconfig_Linux action. This procedure continues to use the Linux file going foward.
 Scroll to the Actions Definition section and update the URL as displayed in the following screenshot.

* EXECUTE FR	OM BUNDLE				
* LOCATION	* 1101				
LIDI	0KL	-			
ORL	nttp://10.0.0.3/repo/agent.	lp			
* SCRIPT FRO	M BUNDLE				
agent/ager	tReconfig.sh				
The URL	and Script from Bundle fields in the above	ve screenshot are in a	ccordance with th	ne steps above	э.
				·	
Iden					
a	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost	ŵ			
a	* DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost	ά.			
) a	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost				
a	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT				
	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ	tluster			
	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ4 * TYPE	tuster	MAX LENGTH		
	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQv * TYPE String	tuster	MAX LENGTH		
	BrokerHost * DISPLAY NAME BrokerHost * PARAMETER NAME brokerHost HELP TEXT Ip Address or Hostname of Rabbit MQ: * TYPE String DEFAULT VALUE	tuster	MAX LENGTH		

4. Scroll down to the Broker Port and change the default to use the NEW Worker AMQP IP port (for example, 26642 in Step 8 above).

•	2	BrokerPort	Û		
		* DISPLAY NAME			
		BrokerPort			
		* PARAMETER NAME			
		brokerPort			
		HELP TEXT			
		RabbitMQ Port number			
		* TYPE		MAX LENGT	пн
		String	•	255	*
		DEFAULT VALUE	_		
		REQUIRED FIELD ?			
		YES III			

- 5. Click **Done** to save your default configuration changes in the OLD cluster.
- 6. Navigate to the Virual Machines page and locate the VM to migrate to the new cluster.
- 7. Click the Actions dropdown and verify if your newly modified actions are visible under the Custom Actions section in the dropdown list as visible in the following screenshot.

IANAGED	
/irtual Machines 👻	
1 TOTAL 1 RUNNING OWNED BY ME	
	z. Internal Writers Space > Restore with Proxy > 04_54_57.jj
⊂ tt Q.	
RUNNING	Stop
cqiw-ead47896c	Sync VM Information
5.0.0 1 CPU, 1024 MB • 3 IP Addresses	Terminate #0.00
	Upgrade CloudCenter Agent
	Share
	CUSTOM ACTIONS
	AgentReConfig_Linux
	AgentReConfig_Win
	WORKFLOWS
	+ Add workflow

- 8. Click one of the actions and verify that the configured defaults are displayed in the Broker host and Broker port fields as indicated earlier.
- 9. Click Submit to migrate this VM to the new cluser.
- Verify that the migration is complete by going to the Deployment page in your NEW cluster and the VM is listed as RUNNING (green line).
 Repeat Steps 6 through 10 for each VM that needs to be migrated to the NEW cluster.

You have now migrated the deployment details from the old cluster to the new cluster

You have now backed up and restored the %ccs to an isolated environment using the Minio server.

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

- Overview
- Finding Kubernetes Resources
- Error during the Suite Installation Process
- The Kubernetes Cluster is installed successfully, but the progress bar for Suite Administration is stuck at Waiting for product to be ready
- After using Suite Adminfor a while, users cannot login to Suite Adminif any of the cluster nodes are in a Not Ready state
- Download Logs
- Velero Issues
- vSphere Environments
 - A Pod has unbound PersistentVolumeClaims
 - The Progress bar for a Kubernetes Cluster is stuck atLaunching cluster nodes on the cloud orConfiguring the primary server cluster
 - Installation Failed: Failed to copy <script-name.sh> to remote host or any error related to SSH connection failure
 - When one of the workers is down a worker node scale up operation is stuck

Overview

If you encounter issues during the installation process, be sure to review the tips provided in this page before calling the support team.

Finding Kubernetes Resources

For private clouds, the download link for the Kubeconfig file is available on the last page of the installer UI as displayed in the following screenshot.



While you may see this file for successful installations in the above screen, you will not be able to access this file if your installation was not successful. This file is required to issue any command listed in thehttps://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/kubectl/cheatsheet/section of the Kubernetes documentation.

By default, the kubectl command looks for theKubeconfigfile in the \$HOME/.kubefolder.

- Successful installation:Copy the downloadedKubeconfigfileto your \$HOME/.kube folder and then issue any of the kubectl commands listed in the Kubernetescheatsheet link above.
- Stalled Installation:
 - Private clouds and most public clouds: SSH into one of the primary server nodes and copy the Kubeconfig filefrom /etc/kubernetes/admin. conf to the/root/.kubefolder.
 - GCP: Login to GCP, access the Kubernetes Engine, locate your cluster, click **Connect** to Connect to the cluster, and click the **copy** icon as displayed in the following screenshot. You should have already installed gcloud in order to view this icon.

Connect to the cluster

You can connect to your cluster via command-line or using a dashboard.

Configure kubectl comma	nd line access by running the following command:
\$ gcloud container clu	sters get-credentials pujanrc221-7220e62e-ca6f-4f08-963c-9e49bzone us-east1-bproject 🗖
Run in Cloud Shell	
Cloud Console dasl	nboard
You can view the workloa	ds running in your cluster in the Cloud Console Workloads dashboard.
Open Workloads dashbo	bard

ΟΚ

Error during the Suite Installation Process

At any time, if you your installation stalls due to a lack of resources, perform this procedure to analyze the error logs.

To fetch the logs for this pod run :

1. Locate the actual name of the container by running the following command:

```
kubectl get pods -all-namespaces | grep common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt-xxxx
2. Click theDownload LogsDownloadlink to download the installation logs for the failed service incase of aninstallationfailure.
3. View theLogs for the container: common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt ...
4. Run the following command to view the error:
    kubectl logs -f common-framework-suite-prod-mgmt-xxxx -n cisco
```

The Kubernetes Cluster is installed successfully, but the progress bar for Suite Administration is stuck at *Waiting for product to be ready*

This issue indicates that the CloudCenter Suite installation has some issue. SSH into one of the primary server nodes using the private key. To check the status of the pods, run **kubectl get pods --all-namespaces** for each pod. If the status does not display **Running**, run the following commands to debug further:

kubectl describe pod <pod-name> -n cisco

or

```
kubectl logs -f <pod-name> -n cisco
```

To SSH into each cluster node, SSH into the node using the private key and check if the system clock is synchronized on all nodes. Even if the NTP servers were initially synchronized verify if they are still active by using the following command.

ntpdate <ntp_server>

or

You may have provided the wrong proxy details at installation time test if the proxy is working on the installer VM and ensure that the repository is accessible.

or

Verify the offline CloudCenter Suite cluster to ensure that the installer is able to pull the image from the offline repository. Alternately, manually pull the images from the offline repo and verify if it works

After using Suite Adminfor a while, users cannot login to Suite Adminif any of the cluster nodes are in a *Not Ready* state

This issue may be the result of any of the following situations:

- Are all the cluster nodes up and running with a valid IP address?
- If the nodes are running, then SSH into one of the primary server nodes using the private key.
- Run the following command on the primary server to verify if all the nodes are in the **Ready** state.

kubectl get nodes

Download Logs

Click the **Download Logs Download** link to download the installation logs for the failed service incase of aninstallationfailure. See Monitor Modules > Down load Logs for additional information.

Velero Issues

Refer to https://heptio.github.io/velero/v0.11.0/ for Velero troubleshooting information.

vSphere Environments

The following issues are specific to vSphere environments.

A Pod has unbound PersistentVolumeClaims

The problem displayed in the following screenshot is usually caused when the cloud user does not have permissions to the configured storage. For example, a vSphere user may not have permissions to the selected datastore.

cisco CloudCenter Suite Inst	aller
1 2 3	Installing Cisco CloudCenter Suite. This will take a few minutes
	KUBERNETES CLUSTER
	Kubernetes cluster was successfully created !
	SUITE ADMINISTRATION - INSTALLATION FAILED
	. Message: common-framework-grafana-6b4f9ff7f4-bcvsl, FailedScheduling, pod has unbound PersistentVolumeClaims (repeated 3 times)
	START OVER DOWNLOAD LOGS
Install and Connect	
vm	
vsphere	
Creating cluster and installing CloudCenter Suite admin	

The Progress bar for a Kubernetes Cluster is stuck at Launching cluster nodes on the cloud or Configur ing the primary server cluster

The issue displayed in the following screenshot could be an issue with the cloud environment. Refer to your cloud documentation for possible issues.

CloudCenter Suite Inst	caller
1 2 3	Installing Cisco CloudCenter Suite. This will take a few minutes KUBERNETES CLUSTER - INSTALLATION FAILED Launching cluster on the cloud SUITE ADMINISTRATION
	START OVER DOWNLOAD LOGS
Install and Connect	
Amazon EKS Creating cluster and installing CloudCenter Suite admin	

Other examples:

- If the target cloud is vSphere, check if the cloud account being used has permissions to launch a VM and if the VM is configured with a valid IPv4 address.
- If the cluster nodes are configured to use static IP, verify if the IP pool used is valid and if all the launched nodes have a unique IP from the pool.

Installation Failed: Failed to copy <script-name.sh> to remote host or any error related to SSH connection failure

If any of the nodes are **Not Ready** state, then run the following command on the node:

kubectl describe node <node-name>

This issue can occur when the installer node cannot SSH/SCP into launched cluster nodes. Verify if all the launched nodes have a valid IPv4 address and if the installer network can communicate with the Kubernetes cluster network (if they are on different networks). Also verify that the cluster nodes are able to connect to vSphere.

If none of the above methods work, retry the installation or contact your CloudCenter Suite admin.

When one of the workers is down a worker node scale up operation is stuck

When one of the workers is down, and you try to scale up the worker node, the node does not scaled up. The scale up operation remains stuck in scaling state.

Restart the operator POD of your environment by using the following command. The following example displays vSphere, and the corresponding operator will be the vSphere operator. Similarly, if you are working in an OpenStack environment, use the OpenStack operator as applicable.

kubectl delete pod kaas-ccp-vsphere-operator-<dynamic alphanumeric characters> -n ccp

#or

kubectl delete pod kaas-ccp-openstack-operator-<dynamic alphanumeric characters> -n ccp

By restarting this service on any worker node, you will start the shutdown VM and scale up the new node which was stuck during the scale operation.

Suite Admin Workflow

%saWorkflow

The following table identifies the tasks to be performed on the %sa once you install the %ccs.

#	Required?	Goal	Task	Description
1	Yes	Onboarding	Create the suite administrator and root tenant.	See Initial Administrator Setup
			Navigate to the %sa Dashboard.	See Suite Admin Dashboard
2	No	Language selection	Select your language choices to view the CloudCenter Suite UI.	See UI Language Availability
3	Yes	Module installation	Install module(s) of choice based on the list available in the Dashboard.	See Install Module
			This is optional, however, you cannot configure resources other than users/tenants/groups/roles /admin menu settings if you don't install modules!	
4	Yes	User management	Create users	See Create and Manage Users
5	Yes	Group Management	Assign users to default groups.	See Create and
			When thesuiteadministratorinstalls any module, additional, default out-of-box groups become available. These groups vary based on the module.	Assign Croups
	Optional		Create a custom group	See Custom
		_	If the out-of-box groups don't meet your requirements, you can create custom groups.	
	Yes		Assign roles to a group	See Understand Roles
			For each custom group, you must assign at least one role.	
6	Yes	Admin Management	Set up the base URL	See Base URL Configuration
	Yes	_	Set up email communication	See Email Settings
	Optional	_	Configure a dedicated alias hostname and use an external IdP to authenticate its users.	See SSO Setup
	Optional		Set up the proxy server	See Proxy Settings
7	Yes	Product Registration	Configure a license	See Configure Smart Licenses
8	Optional	Cluster Management	Modify the size of the cluster	See Manage Clusters
9	Optional	Troubleshooting	 View log archives Download logs for troubleshooting purposes 	 See Log Archive See Monitor Modules
10	Optional	Tenant/Sub-tenant Management	Manage your own tenant or create additional sub-tenants	See Manage Tenants
			Add users as additional tenant administrators to a group	See Create and Assign Groups
11	Optional	Admin Management	Backup %ccs	See Backup
			Restore %ccs	See Restore
			Setup Isolated (Air Gap) environment	See Without Internet Access

Initial Administrator Setup

InitialAdministratorSetup

- Overview
- The Suite Administrator
- Configure an Admin User and Tenant

Overview

Once the Suite Admin is installed you must perform the following tasks:

- Note or bookmark the IP address for the Suite Admin console.
- · Set up the credentials for the Suite administrator.
- Configure a Root tenant.

The Suite Administrator

As theadministratorfor the Suite Admin, you can perform the following tasks from the Suite Admin dashboard:

- Install Module(s)
- Create and Manage Users, includingtenants and tenant administrators
- Create and Assign Groups, includinguser-group(s)association
- Configure Smart Licenses
- · Manage Clusters, if the cluster was created by the suiteadministrator

Configure an Admin User and Tenant

To configure the admin user and tenant, follow this procedure:

1. Navigate to the Suite Admin console and complete the Admin User and Tenant Credentials form to enter details for the root user and tenant as displayed in the following screenshot.

alialia cisco	Please log in to your acco	ount to proceed.
	* EMAIL ADDRESS	
	joe.smith@cisco.com	
	*PASSWORD	
WELCOME TO	password	đþ
CloudCenter Suite	* TENANT ID	
	tenant ID	
	LOGIN	4
	Language: English 💌	FORGOT PASSWORD

2. Besides the First and Last Name, Email Address, Password, Company Name, and Company Logo (defaults to the Cisco logo), you must enter a Tenant ID of your choice so you can log into the Suite Admin using this Tenant ID and password.

3. Click Done to save your settings and launch the Suite Admin Dashboard as displayed in the following screenshot.



Kubernetes Cluster Management

Kubernetes Cluster Management

- Cluster StatusManage Clusters

Cluster Status

Cluster Status

- Overview
- Requirements
- The Cloud Icon Details
- Kubernetes Cluster Actions
- Modify Cluster Size
- Virtual Machines

Overview

You can view the status of a Kubernetes cluster by clicking the *cloud* icon located in the header of the Suite Admin Dashboard. The Cluster status popup displays. Click **View Details** to viewdetailed information about each node in the cluster.

Requirements

For private clouds, the HA cluster requires a minimum of 2 out of 3 master nodes to be running at any point, for the cluster to function as designed.

The Cloud Icon Details

Click the *cloud* icon to view and verify the number of nodes in the Kubernetes cluster. The **View Details** page displays detailed information about each node in the cluster. This information is retrieved from the Kubernetes cluster after you install the %ccs. The following screenshot displays details within this page.

Ø	digle Suite Admin		A 🌰 í		PT W	/elcome, Pujan∨
⊥ 业 ≞	Windowski view with the second sec		MODIFY CLUSTER	↑6/6 SIZE	CLUSTER Nodes Runi	ning
R	9		3	ired.	0	
*	NAME	IP ADDRESS	Max limit is 20 no	des. NE	LUMDRY(GB)	RUNTIME
	license948-master-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69301	10.0.0.1	Up	4	16.66	5d
	license948-master-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69302	10.0.0.2	Up	4	16.66	5d
	license948-master-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69303	10.0.0.3	Up	4	16.66	5d
	license948-worker-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69301	10.0.0.4	Up	4	16.66	5d
	license948-worker-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69302	10.0.0.5	Up	4	16.66	5d
	license948-worker-085409b9-6707-4eeb-8843-d69c958d69303	10.0.0.6	Up	4	16.66	5d
🗋 confi	ig ^ 🗈 suite.key ^					Show All

Kubernetes Cluster Actions

The cluster-level actions allow you to download the following files.

- The SSH key file is used to connect to the cluster.
- The KubeConfig file is used to view cluster information.

Modify Cluster Size

Based on your environment requirements, you can modify the Kubernetes cluster size from the %sa. SeeManage Clusters for additional details.

Virtual Machines

This tab displays the VMs that make up the Kubernetes cluster accessed from this instance of %ccs.

The colored status indicators identify the state of each VM in your Kubernetes cluster as described in the following table.

Cluster Status Color	Indication
Green	The node is functioning.
Red	The node is not functioning.

The color merely indicates the health of your Kubernetes cluster so you can make the required changes to your Kubernetes setup as required by your environment.

Manage Clusters

Manage Clusters

- Overview
- Scale Up
- Scale Down
- Reconfigure Cloud Credentials

Overview

If a cluster was created by the suiteadministratoras described inInitial Administrator Setup, then this suiteadministratorcan manage those clusters. Managing a cluster includes the following tasks.

- Scale this cluster.
- · Monitor the cluster by viewing alerts.



The suiteadministrator's ability to view a cluster is indicated by the green circle on the **cloud icon**. Clicking this icon provides additional information as displayed in the following screenshot.

Scale Up



To increase the number of nodes in your cluster, perform this procedure.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard>Tenantspage.
- 2. Click thecloud Iconto access the Cluster Status > View Details page.
- 3. In the Kubernetes Cluster page, click the wheel icon to display the Modify Cluster Size popup as displayed in the following screenshot.



cluster status 4/4 Nodes Running



- Increase the number as required in the Current number of worker nodes: field. You will see the status bar list a Scaling operation successful alert. It take a few minutes to increase the node count.
 - Initially, the node will be in the red state while it is still initializing. Once it has initialized, it will turn green.
 - The Runtime displays the length of time that this node has been running:
 - h = Upto 24 hours
 - d = Any number of days
 - The Status can only be up (red) or down (green).
 - The memory and CPU details are displayed as available in the Kubernetes cluster.
 - When complete, you see a subsequent alert notifying you of the Cluster node being added.

You have now increased the number of nodes in your cluster.

Scale Down

While you can scale up the number of nodes in the Kubernetes cluster from the Suite Admin, you cannot scale down using this process.

Reconfigure Cloud Credentials

OpenStack

If you installed CloudCenter Suite 5.1.1 as a fresh installation, this feature is not available in OpenStack environments.

If you upgraded CloudCenter Suite from 5.0.x to 5.1.0 or 5.1.1, the Cloud Account section is preserved and you can update the password.

vSphere

If you have updated your password in the vSphere console, be sure to update it in the Cloud Accounts tab (in the Kubernetes Cluster page), before the vSphere lockout period takes effect.

If you do not update the password, be aware that the vSphere policy will prevent you from proceeding with you CloudCenter Suite configuration and CloudCenter Suite will continue with its polling attempts with vSphere.

The Cloud Accounts tab, provides a way to change your cloud credentials for the cloud where the CloudCenter Suite is installed.

You can change your cloud account password based on your cloud credentials for each supported cloud as listed in New Cluster Installation.

Configure Smart Licenses

Configure Smart Licenses

- Overview
- Cisco Smart Software Manager
 - Virtual Accounts
 - Smart Call Home
- Configuring Cisco Smart Software Licensing
 - Request a Smart Account
 - Adding Users to a Smart Account
- License Usage and Compliance
- Workflow of Cisco Smart Software Licensing
 - Generating a Registration Token
 - Configuring Transport Settings
 - Registering a CloudCenter SuiteLicense
 - Renewing Authorization
 - Re-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License
 - De-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License
- Enable for Production
 - Troubleshooting Licensing Issues
 - Invalid Token
 - Download Logs

Overview

(ī)

CloudCenter Suite integrates with the Cisco Smart Software Licensing solution. The CloudCenter Suite is available for a 90-day evaluation period after which, you must register with Cisco Smart Software Manager.

The number of licenses required depends on your deployment scenario. For example, the Workload Managerand Cost Optimizerdefine entitlements based on features used in thosemodules. These entitlements may apply to the use of a specific public/private cloud, the number of management units used when deploying applications (VMs and containers), the options purchased (essentials, advanced, premium), and so forth.

Smart licenses are already incorporated in the CloudCenter Suite SaaS offer, see SaaS Access for additional details.

Cisco Smart Software Manager

Cisco Smart Software Manager (Cisco SSM) enables the management of software licenses and Smart Account from a single portal. This interface allows you to activate your product, manage entitlements, renew and upgrade software. You must have a functioning Smart Account to complete the registration process andwill need to exchange three key elements with the Cisco Smart Software Manager over HTTPS:

- Trusted Unique Identifier This is the Product ID (SUDI/SUVI/ID).
- Organizational Identifier In a numerical format to associate product with a Smart / Virtual Account.
- Licenses consumed Allows the Cisco Smart Software Manager to understand the license type and level of consumption.

Virtual Accounts

A Smart Account provides a single location for all Smart enabled products and entitlements. It assists to speed procurement, deployment and maintenance of Cisco Software. When creating a Smart Account the submitter must have the authority to represent the requesting organization. After submitting the request goes through a brief approval.

A Virtual Account exists as a sub-account within the Smart Account. Virtual Accounts are a customer defined structure based on organizational layout, business function, geography or any defined hierarchy. They are created and maintained by the Smart Account administrator(s).

Smart Call Home

Smart Call Home is feature to communicate with the Cisco Smart Software Manager. By default, Smart Call Home is enabled when you configure Smart Software Licensing. Smart Call Home creates a Cisco TAC-1 profile and sends associated Smart Call Home messages after the enablement. For platforms with Smart Software Licensing enabled by default, call-home is also enabled by default with associated messages.

Configuring Cisco Smart Software Licensing

You need to configure Cisco Smart Software Licensing to easily procure, deploy, and manage licenses for your CloudCenter Suite.

Smart Licensing is a cloud-based approach to licensing. The solution simplifies the purchase, deployment and management of Cisco software assets. Entitlements are purchased through your Cisco account via Cisco Commerce Workspace (CCW) and immediately deposited into a *Virtual Account* for usage. This process eliminates the need to install license files on every device using the product. Products that are smart enabled communicate directly to Cisco to report consumption. A single location is available to customers to manage Cisco software licenses the Cisco SSM. License ownership and consumption are readily available to help make better purchase decision based on consumption or business need.

Cisco SSM enables you to manage your Cisco Smart Software Licenses from one centralized website. With Cisco SSM, you can organize and view your licenses into *Virtual Account* groups. You can also use Cisco SSM to transfer licenses between virtual accounts as needed. You can access Cisco SSM from the Cisco Software Central homepage atsoftware.cisco.com, underSmart Licensing.

If you do not want to manage licenses using Cisco SSM, either for policy reasons or network availability reasons, you can choose to install Cisco SSM Satellite at your premises.CloudCenter Suiteregisters and reports license consumption to the Cisco SSM Satellite as it does to Cisco SSM.Cisco SSM Satellite coordinates with the Cisco Smart Software Manager to manage software licenses on premises. Devices register locally to report license ownership and consumption.

Ensure that you use Cisco SSM Satellite version 5.0 or later. For more information on installing and configuring Cisco SSM Satellite, refer tohttp: //www.cisco.com/go/smartsatellite.

Request a Smart Account

The creation of a new Smart Account is a one-time event and subsequent management of users is a capability provided through the tool. To request a Smart Account, visit software.cisco.com and follow this process.

1. After logging in, select Request a Smart Account in the Administration section as displayed in the following screenshot.



Administration

Request a Smart Account Get a Smart Account for your organization.

Request a Partner Holding Account Allows Cisco Partners to request a Holding Smart Account

Manage Smart Account

Modify the properties of your Smart Accounts and associate individual Cisco Accounts with Smart Accounts.

Learn about Smart Accounts

Access documentation and training.

2. Select the type of Smart Account to create using one of two options as displayed in the following screenshot.

Create Account

Would you like to create the Smart Account now?

- Yes, I have authority to represent my company and want to create the Smart Account.
- No, the person specified below will create the account:

Email	Address:
-------	----------

Message to Creator:

Enter person's company email address

- Individual Smart Account requiring agreement to represent your company. By creating this Smart Account you agree to authorize, create, and manage product and service entitlements, users, and roles on behalf of your organization.
- Create the account on someone elses behalf
- 3. Provide the required domain identifier and the preferred account name as displayed in the following screenshot.

Account Information

The Account Domain Identifier will be used to uniquely identify the account. It is based on the email address of the person creating the account by default and must belong to the company that will own this account. Learn More



4. The account request requires approval for the Account Domain Identifier as displayed in the following screenshot. An email will be sent to the requester to complete the setup process.



Adding Users to a Smart Account

Smart Account user management is available in the Administration section of software.cisco.com. To add a new user to a Smart Account, follow this process.

1. After logging in, select Manage Smart Account in the Administration section as displayed in the following screenshot.



Request a Smart Account

Get a Smart Account for your organization.

Request a Partner Holding Account Allows Cisco Partners to request a Holding Smart Account

Manage Smart Account

Modify the properties of your Smart Accounts and associate individual Cisco Accounts with Smart Accounts.

Learn about Smart Accounts Access documentation and training.

2. Select the Users tab as displayed in the following screenshot.

Cisco Software Central > Manage Smart Account



Account Properties | Virtual Accounts Users Account Agreements

3. Select New User and provide the required email address, cisco.com ID, and role as displayed in the following screenshot. You can select the required role to manage the entire Smart Account or specific Virtual Accounts.

	New User				
rs	Enter the name, Cisco.com IE with instructions for accessin) and access privileges for the new user. a the Smart Account	When yo	u complete the process, the user will be sent an e	m
w User	 Email or Cisco.com ID: 				
Name	Role Context:	-Select a Context or Application-	•		
amin Strickland	User Roles:	Assign a Role 🕶			
	Ma Dalas Assistant		_		

4. Click Continue to complete the process.

License Usage and Compliance

Once you registerCloudCenter Suitewith Cisco SSM, you will receive theCloudCenter Suite License.

If you use specific resources, the CloudCenter Suite reports each usage to the Cisco SSM to tally the number of times that this resource was used and report it in the **Count** column.By verifying this usage count, Cisco SSM calculates the license usage and compliance.

Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite totals the license requirements for all yourCloudCenter Suiteinstances and compares the total license usage to the number of licenses purchased, on a daily basis.

After the data synchronization, yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance displays one of the Registration Status indicators listed in thefollowing table.

Registration Status	Description			
Unregistered	The Smart So status is iden following scr	oftware Licensing is running in Evaluat ntified in the following screenshot whe eenshot.	tion mode and you have not yet registered in you click on the Licensing icon the orang	the CloudCenter Suite. This ge, exclamation icon in the
	0	dialle SUITE ADMIN	🔺 🚔 🐥 ⋘ (PT) Welcome,	Puj ~
	*			
	业	Modules		
	币	*	٢	
	R			
	*	Suite Admin v5.1.0-16256 + v5.1.0-16264 is available - Release Notes	Workload Manager v5.1.0-16266 = v5.1.0-16264 is available - Relesse Notes	TE

Registered	The product registration wa the Cisco licensing authorit	is completed and an ID certificate w y. This status is identified in the fol	as received and will be used for future communication with lowing screenshot.
	Details	REGISTRATION DETAILS	
	LICENSING STATUS	This module is registered for Smart Software Licensing.	
	REGISTRATION STA	LAST RENEWAL ATTEMPT	
	Registered	Dec 18th 2018 7:11 PM	
	LICENSE AUTHORIZ	NEXT RENEWAL ATTEMPT	
	🔺 N/A	Jun 16th 2019 8:11 PM	
	EXPORT-CONTROLI	REGISTRATION EXPIRES	
	Not Allowed	Dec 18th 2019 7:08 PM	
	TRANSPORT SETTIN	GS	
	Direct Edit		

After the data synchronization, yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance displays one of the Licensing Authorization Status indicators as explained in the following table.

License Authorization Status	Description
Evaluation Mode (countdown from 90 days)	You must register yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite before the 90-dayevaluationperiod expires. This state is displayed in the following screenshot. LICENSING STATUS REGISTRATION STATUS LICENSE AUTHORIZATION STATUS LICENSE AUTHORIZATION mode (86 days remaining) EXPORT-CONTROLLED FUNCTIONALITY Not Allowed TRANSPORT SETTINGS Transport Gateway Edit

Authorized	The number of licenses purchased is sufficient Registration is complete and valid and the license consumption has started. This state indicates compliance and is displayed in the following screenshot.
	Details
	LICENSING STATUS
	REGISTRATION STATUS
	Registered (Dec 18th, 2018)
	LICENSE AUTHORIZATION STATUS
	Authorized (Dec 18th, 2018)
	EXPORT-CONTROLLED FUNCTIONALITY
	Not Allowed
	TRANSPORT SETTINGS
	Direct Edit
Authorization Expired	The product has not communicated with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite for a period of 90 days. The product has been unable to communicate with the Cisco SSM for an extended period of time. This state is due to non- communication with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite for more than 90 days. The product will attempt to contact the Cisco SSM every hour in order to renew the authorization until the registration period expires.
Out of Compliance	The number of licenses is insufficient Consumption exceeds available licenses in the Virtual Account. This state is displayed in the following screenshot.
	LICENSING STATUS
	REGISTRATION STATUS
	Registered (Dec 18th, 2018)
	LICENSE AUTHORIZATION STATUS
	Out Of Compliance (Dec 18th, 2018)
	EXPORT-CONTROLLED FUNCTIONALITY
	Not Allowed
	TRANSPORT SETTINGS
	Direct Edit

Workflow of Cisco Smart Software Licensing

The following table describes the workflow of Cisco Smart Software Licensing.

Task	See the Related Section
Generate a product instance registration token in your virtual account	Configure Smart Licenses#Generating a Registration Token
Configure the transport settings using whichCloudCenter Suiteconnects to Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite	Configure Smart Licenses#Configuring Transport Settings
Register theCloudCenter Suiteinstance with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite	Configure Smart Licenses#Registering a CloudCenter Suite License

Manage	licenses
--------	----------

- Configure Smart Licenses#Renewing Authorization
 - Configure Smart Licenses#Re-Registering a
 - CloudCenter Suite License

٠

Configure Smart Licenses#De-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License

Generating a Registration Token

You need to generate a registration token from Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to register theCloudCenter Suiteinstance.

 \oslash Ensure that you have set up a Smart Account and a Virtual account on Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite. To generate a registration token, follow this procedure. 1. Log in to your Smart Account usingCisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite. 2. Navigate to the Virtual account using which you want to register theCloudCenter Suiteinstance. 3. If you want to enable higher levels of encryption for the products registered using the registration token, check the Allow export-controlled functionality on the products registered with this tokencheck box. This option is available only if your smart account is enabled for Export Control. ∕!\

- 4. ClickNew Tokento generate a registration token.
- 5. Copy and save the token so you can use it when you register yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance.
- 6. For more information on registering yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance, seeConfigure Smart Licenses#Registering a CloudCenter Suite License.

Configuring Transport Settings

By default, CloudCenter Suitedirectly communicates with the Cisco SSM. You can modify the mode of communication by configuring the transport settings.

Ensure that you have obtained the registration token for theCloudCenter Suiteinstance. \odot

Toconfigure the transport settings, follow this procedure

is displayed on theSmart

0	Cisco Suite Admin A 🖬 🏢 🧔 Welcome, first
1	Smart Software Licensing
<u>#</u>	
표	
ĸ	You are currently running in Evaluation Mode. To register your Cisco CloudCenter Suite with Cisco Smart Software Licensing:
¢.	Ensure this product has access to the internet or a Smart Software Manager satellite installed on your network. This might require you to EDIT TRANSPORT SETTINGS
	Log into your Smart Account in SMART SOFTWARE MANAGER or your Smart Software Manager satellite.
	 Navigate to the Virtual Account containing the licenses to be used by this Product Instance. Generate a Product Instance Registration Token (this identifies your Smart Account) and conv or save it
	REGISTER LEARN MORE ABOUT SMART SOFTWARE

Alternatively, click the Licensing Statustab, and then click the View/Editlink that appears under Transport Settings.

4. In the Transport Settings dialog box displayed in the following screenshot, perform one of these steps:

Tra	ansport Settings
Con Hor	figure how the product will communicate with Cisco. Note that this setting is shared with Smart Call ne, so any changes made here will apply to other features using this service.
0	Direct (Communicate directly via Cisco URL) https://tools.cisco.com/its/service/oddce/service/DDCEService CONNECT USING HTTP/HTTPS PROXY?
0	Transport Gateway (Communicate via proxy data or Smart Software Manager satellite) URL
	CANCEL SAVE-

- To configureCloudCenter Suiteto send the license usage information to Cisco SSM using the Internet (default):
 - a. Click the Directs witch to communicate directly using the Cisco URL.
 - b. Configure a DNS onCloudCenter Suiteto resolvetools.cisco.com.
- To configureCloudCenter Suiteto send the license usage information to Cisco SSM using the Cisco SSM Satellite:
 - a. Click the Transport Gateway button.
 - b. Enter the URL of the Cisco SSM Satellite.

 To configureCloudCenter Suiteto send the license usage information to Cisco SSM using a proxy server. For example, an off-the-shelf proxy, such as Cisco Transport Gateway or Apache:

- a. Toggle theHTTP/HTTPS Proxy switch.
- b. Enter the IP address and port number of the proxy server.
- 5. Click Save.

Registering a CloudCenter SuiteLicense

You need to register yourCloudCenter Suiteinstance with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite before the 90-day evaluation period expires.

Ensure that you have configured the transport settings.

To register the CloudCenter Suite license, follow this procedure.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. ClickLicensing in the left tree pane.
- 3. In the license notification, click Register. The Smart Software Licensing Product Registrationdialog box appears.
- 4. In theProduct Instance Registration Tokenfield, paste the registration token that you generated using the Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite.For more information on generating a registration token, seeConfigure Smart Licenses#Generating a Registration Token.
- 5. ClickRegisterto complete the registration process. TheCloudCenter Suitesends a request to Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to check the registration status and Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite reports back the status toCloudCenter Suite, on a daily basis. If registering the token fails, you can re-register theCloudCenter Suiteinstance using a new token. For more information on re-registeringCloudCenter Suite, seeConfigure Smart Licenses#Re-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License.

Renewing Authorization

By default, the authorization is automatically renewed every 30 days. However, CloudCenter Suiteallows a user to manually initiate the authorization renew in case the automatic renewal process fails. The authorization expires ifCloudCenter Suiteis not connected to Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite for 90 days and the licenses consumed byCloudCenter Suiteare reclaimed and put back to the license pool.



Ensure that theCloudCenter Suiteinstance is registered with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite.



- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. ClickLicensingin the left tree pane.
- 3. From the Actions drop-down list, choose Renew Authorization Now as displayed in the Actions dropdown in the following screenshot.

cisco	Suite Admi	n
Smart	Software Lie	Renew Authorization Now
		Reregister
	_	Deregister

4. ClickOK in theRenew Authorizationdialog box to confirm authorization renewal. TheCloudCenter Suitesynchronizes with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to check the license authorization status and Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite reports back the status toCloudCenter Suite, on a daily basis.

Re-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License

You can re-registerCloudCenter Suitewith Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite by de-registering it and registering it again, or by using a register force option.

Ensure that you have obtained a new registration token from Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite

To re-registerCloudCenter Suitelicense, follow this procedure.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. ClickLicensingin the left tree pane.
- 3. From theActionsdrop-down list, chooseReregister.
- 4. In the Product Instance Registration Tokenfield of theSmart Software Licensing Product Reregistrationdialog box, enter the registration token that you generated using Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite.For more information on generating a registration token, seeGenerating a Registration Token.
- ClickRegisterto complete the registration process. TheCloudCenter Suitesends a request to Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to check the registration status and Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite reports back the status toCloudCenter Suite, on a daily basis.

De-Registering a CloudCenter Suite License

You can de-register the Cloud Center Suite instance from Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to release all the licenses from the current Virtual account and the licenses are available for use by other products in the virtual account. De-registering disconnects Cloud Center Suite from Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite.

Ensure that theCloudCenter Suiteinstance is registered with Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite.

Tode-registerCloudCenter Suitelicense, follow this procedure.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. Click Licensing in the left tree pane.
- 3. From theActionsdrop-down list, chooseDeregister.
- 4. Click **Deregisterin** the confirmation dialog box. The Cloud Center Suitesends a request to Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite to check the de-registration status and Cisco SSM or Cisco SSM Satellite reports back the status to Cloud Center Suite, on a daily basis.

Enable for Production

 \odot

Toggle the **Enable for Production** switch to use the license in production mode displayed in the following screenshot. When you purchase one license for the CloudCenter Suite, you automatically receive a free non-production license as well.Both modes are independent of each other and you can switch from one mode to the other anynumber of times.

LICENSING STATUS		ACCOUNT & PRODUCT DETAILS		
		DRODUCT INSTANCE NAME		
 Registered (Jan 23rd, 2019) 		Cisco CloudCenter Suite		
LICENSE AUTHORIZATION STATUS		SMART ACCOUNT		
Out Of Compliance (Jan 23rd, 2019)	Out Of Compliance (Jan 23rd, 2019)			
EXPORT-CONTROLLED FUNCTIONALITY		VIRTUAL ACCOUNT		
Not Allowed		Default		
TRANSPORT SETTINGS		ENABLE FOR PRODUCTION		
Direct Edit		YES III		
lease				
Jsage				
LICENSING	DESCRIPTION		STATUS	COUNT

When the CloudCenter Suite is in non-production mode, the entitlement tags do not validate the license for usage, in which case, you can use it for development, testing, or staging purposes.

Troubleshooting Licensing Issues

This section identifies issues that you may encounter when dealing with licenses.

Invalid Token

When you see the message displayed in the following screenshot for your instance, verify if your token is still valid and if it needs to be renewed.

Download Logs

If you have any issues with Smart Licenses, download the logs files by using the UI(seeMonitor Modules>Download Logs) or the suite-logs/v2/api-docs (seeLogs Service API Calls)and contact theSmart License team.

Module Lifecycle Management

177

Module Lifecycle Management

- Install ModuleUpdate ModuleMonitor Modules

Install Module

Install Module

- Overview
- Requirements
- Process
- Free License
- Module Actions
- Uninstall a Module
- Module States

Overview

TheSuite Admin Dashboardlists the available modules in the Display pane. If you are installing each module for the first time, you will see the **Install** button enabled. Once installed, each module may be in various lifecycle phases as described in this section.

Requirements

Be sure to adhere to the following requirements:

- If your current cluster does not have sufficient resources to meet the minimum requirementsmentioned in the Prepare Infrastructure section, then
 the installation process will be blocked and you will need to resolve these issues by scaling up to these requirements (see Manage Clusters > Scal
 e Up for details).
- Only asuite administratorcan install a module. By installing the module, thissuite administratorautomatically inherits the module admin role as well.
- Be sure to synchronize the server time for all instances running the CloudCenter Suite as this can potentially cause module install or upgrade to
 fail.

Process

You can install multiple modules simultaneously.

To install a module, follow this procedure.

Δ

- 1. Navigate to the Suite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. Click **Install** on the required module. This procedure uses the Cost Optimizeras an example. The following screenshot displays the available modules.

<u>Λ</u> Α	fter installing Action Orchestrator, be aware that yo	ou must wait for 2-3 minutes before accessing the application.
0	CISCO SUITE ADMIN	🔮 🌲 🦇 🛛 (PT) Welcome, Puj 🗸
1		
2	Modules	
₫	*	\$
R		
¢	Suite Admin v5.1.0-16256 * v5.1.0-16264 is available - Release Notes	Workload Manager v5.0.1 • v5.1.0-EFT1 is available - Release Notes
	٥	
	Cost Optimizer v5.0.1 * v5.10-dev.102 is available - Release Notes UPDATE	Action Orchestrator v5.0.1 * v5.10-dev.102 is available - Release Notes UPDATE
3. In the You're updating module name popup, select the required version from the dropdown list.

<u>^</u>	Once installed, you cannot revert to a previous version.

- 4. The module starts its installation process and displays a progress bar indicator.
- 5. Once Installed, you can perform the following actions:

 - Click a module to<u>Monitor Modules</u>.Open the module or uninstall the module (see the section below).
 - Navigate back and forth to other modules and the Suite Adminusing the navigation icon in the header as displayed in the following screenshot.

i 🌢	.		РТ	Welcome, Pu	ıj ~
	MODULES				
	Workload N	1anager			
	Action Orch	estrator			
	Cost Optimi	izer			
	Suite Admin				

You have now installed one of the modules in the CloudCenter Suite.

Free License

When you install any module, you see the countdown for the 90-day free license time remaining for the license in the top left portion of the module. SeeCon figure Smart Licenses for details.

Module Actions

Once installed, the suite administratorcan perform the following actions on a module:

- Update Module
- Monitor Modules
- **Configure Smart Licenses** ٠
- Manage Module-Specific Content

The Suite Adminmodule allows the additional actions displayed in the following screenshot:

Modules	
*	View Module Details
	Download SSH Key
	Download KubeConfig File
3 CRITICAL	
Suite Admin	Workload Manager
v5.1.0-RC1.1 + Installed: Aug 07, 2019	v5.0.3 + Installed: Aug 07, 2019

- Download SSH Key (used to connect to the cluster).
 Download KubeConfig file (used to view cluster information).
- See Cluster Status for additional context.

 \oslash

Uninstall a Module

After you uninstall any module, verify that all dependent resources have been deleted.
 Before re-installing a module that was previously installed, verify that the volumes, secrets, and other dependent details have been cleaned up.

To uninstall a module, follow this procedure.

1. Click the module's dropdown and select Uninstall as displayed in the following screenshot.

	Modules	ŵ	View Module Details Uninstall
2.	• 3 CRITICAL Suite Admin v5.10-RC11 = Installed: Aug 07, 2019 Confirm your intention to uninstall as all your o	Workload Manager v5.0.3 • Installed: Aug 07, 2019	Cost Opti v5.0.3 + Installed., ed in the following screenshot.
	Uninstall CloudCenter Action Orchestrator will Uninstalling CloudCenter Action Orchestrator will CloudCenter Action Orchestrator 1.0.0-1 from the	estrator also delete all its content. Are you sure Cloudcenter Suite?	you want to uninstall
		CAN	CEL YES

3. The module starts its uninstallation process.Uninstallation takes a few minutes as the CloudCenter Suite cleans up all aspects of the installation.

Module States

The following table provides details on the various module states.

State and Screenshot	Description
New Installation	A new module is available for installation in the Suite Admin Dashboard.
Vorkload Manager v 5.0 • Release: 01 March 2017	

Installing (or updating)	The module is being installed/updated and the installation process displays a progress bar indicator.
@	
Workload Manager	
Installing v 5.1 - 50%	
Licensed	This screenshot identifies a module that is installed, registered, and licensed. See Configure Smart Licenses for details.
Workload Manager	
v 5.0 • Installed: 05 July 2017	
Update Available	Once a new software version becomes available, the module displays the new version availability and provides a link to the documentation website. See Update Module for details.
*	The release notes link for the available release is directly linked to the release notes for each module.
	The dropdown list also provides additional options for each module
Suite Admin	
v5.1.0-16256 * v5.1.0-16264 is available - Release UPDATE Notes	
Alerts	When alerts are generated, they are displayed in the Suite AdminDashboard (dropdown list for this module) > View Module Details >Alertstab.
*	The number of alerts are also identified in the corresponding module tile that are displayed in theSuite AdminDashboard (the screenshot identifies that 3 Warning alerts are available for this module)
	See Monitor Modules for details.
• 3 CRITICAL Suite Admin	
v5.1.0. + Installed: Aug 07, 2019	
Validation Error	The module installation resulted in an error. See Troubleshoot Suite Admin for additional details.
Workload Manager	
Failed to install - Please Try again	

Update Module

Update Module

- Overview
- Considerations
- Limitations
- Process
- Module Actions
- Required Post-Kubernetes Upgrade Configuration Tasks

Overview

Thesuite administratorcan only upgrade the module to later versions of the software and will not be able to revert to an earlier version of the software.

Considerations

Before updating a module, see the following module considerations:

- Workload Manager Installation Overview > Module Update Considerations
- Cost Optimizer Overview > Module Update Considerations
- Action Orchestrator > Migrating Database

Limitations

Only asuite administratorcan update a module.

Once a new software version becomes available, the module displays the new version availability and provides a link to the documentation website.

Process

À

- Before updating any module, verify that you have un-allocated CPU/Memory in your cluster to ensure that your environment has free CPU/Memory a module-update scenario requires additional resources for the old pod to continue running until the new pod initializes and takes over. This additional resource requirement is temporary and only required while a module update is in Progress. After the module is updated, the additional resources are no longer needed.
 - You must update the Suite Admin module before you update any other CloudCenter Suite module.
 - Update only one module at at time. If you simultaneously update more than one module, your update process may fail due to limited resource availability. SeePrepare Infrastructure for additional context.
 - You may see one or more error messages during the update process. Be aware that these messages will not affect the update itself.

To update a module, follow this process.

- 1. Navigate to theSuite Admin Dashboard.
- 2. Select the required version and click**Done**to upgrade this module. The following screenshot displays Cost Optimizeras an example. All available releases are displayed in the dropdown list in descending order with the latest version at the start of the list.

HOOSE THE	VERSION TO UPDATE			
5.0.1			•	
		he installed and read		installation is
The select complete Revert to	ted product version will when upgrading the co the previous versions is	ntent and data is mig not supported.	rated over to the r	new version.

or

Navigate to other modules using the module navigation icon in the header as displayed in the following screenshot.

i i	😫 🌲 🦚 PT Welcome, Puj	~
	MODULES	
	Workload Manager	
	Action Orchestrator	
	Cost Optimizer	
٢	Suite Admin	

You have now updated the modules in the CloudCenter Suite.

Module Actions

Once a module is upgraded, thesuite administratorcan perform the following actions on a module:

- Monitor Modules
- Configure Smart Licenses
- Manage Module-Specific Content

Required Post-Kubernetes Upgrade Configuration Tasks

TheCloudCenterSuite connects to a Cisco hosted Helm repository and a Docker registry to check for available modules and updates. These repositories are fully compliant with export control and requires authentication for each user connecting to the repository. AllCloudCenterSuite module are packagedas Helm Chart and Docker images. The Helm Chart refers to Docker images via the image's SHA256 hash. The Helm Chart itself is signed and verified bytheCloudCenterSuite upon installation or upgrade. This way the integrity of the Helm Chart and Docker images are guaranteed.

Due to changes in underlying Kubernetes versions, cert-manager & deprecated Kubernetes APIs, the Helm chart upgrades will not work directly. We need to migrate the references to deprecated APIs to new supported versions.

To ensure the chart works, perform the following steps:

1. Execute the below Helm commands with version helm-v2.16.3 from inside the common-framework-prod-mgmtpod which already has this version installed:

sshto common-framework-prod-mgmtpod in cisco namespace

2. Run the following command:

mkdirp \$ (helm home)/plugins

3. Run the following command:

helm plugininstallhttps://github.com/helm/helm-mapkubeapis"

4. Create a Map.yaml file with content shown below this procedure.

5. Run the following command:

helmmapkubeapiscommon-framework namespace cisco v2 mapfileMap.yaml

6. Repeat the above command for all helm releases. Run the following command to get a list of Helm releases:

```
helm 1s --tiller namespace cisco
```

7. Wait formapkubeapisto finish.

8.Update the chart from SA UI.

For Airgap setups with no Internet, users can run the commands from a client with Internet access with helm-v2.16.3.

TheCloudCenterSuiteoffers granular control of access to eachCloudCenterSuite resource through role-based, module-level access control. Access to resources like services, clouds, application profiles, deployment environments, and otherCloudCenterSuiteresources can be managed based on rolesassociated with users or user groups. SeeUnderstand Rolesfor details.

Content required for step 4:

```
mappings:
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: Deployment"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: Deployment"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/vlbetal\nkind: Deployment"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: Deployment"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1beta2\nkind: Deployment"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: Deployment"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/vlbetal\nkind: StatefulSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: StatefulSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1beta2\nkind: StatefulSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: StatefulSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: DaemonSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: DaemonSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/vlbeta2\nkind: DaemonSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: DaemonSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: ReplicaSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: ReplicaSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
```

```
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/vlbetal\nkind: ReplicaSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: ReplicaSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apps/vlbeta2\nkind: ReplicaSet"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apps/v1\nkind: ReplicaSet"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.9"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: NetworkPolicy"
newAPI: "apiVersion: networking.k8s.io/vl\nkind: NetworkPolicy"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.8"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: PodSecurityPolicy"
newAPI: "apiVersion: policy/vlbetal\nkind: PodSecurityPolicy"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.10"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: apiextensions.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: CustomResourceDefinition"
newAPI: "apiVersion: apiextensions.k8s.io/v1\nkind: CustomResourceDefinition"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.16"
removedInVersion: "v1.19"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal\nkind: Ingress"
newAPI: "apiVersion: networking.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: Ingress"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.14"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: ClusterRole"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: ClusterRole"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: ClusterRoleList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vl\nkind: ClusterRoleList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: ClusterRoleBinding"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vl\nkind: ClusterRoleBinding"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: ClusterRoleBindingList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vl\nkind: ClusterRoleBindingList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: Role"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: Role"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: RoleList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: RoleList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: RoleBinding"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: RoleBinding"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: RoleBindingList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: RoleBindingList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: ClusterRole"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: ClusterRole"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: ClusterRoleList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: ClusterRoleList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: ClusterRoleBinding"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: ClusterRoleBinding"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: ClusterRoleBindingList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vl\nkind: ClusterRoleBindingList"
```

```
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: Role"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: Role"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: RoleList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: RoleList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: RoleBinding"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1\nkind: RoleBinding"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vlbetal\nkind: RoleBindingList"
newAPI: "apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/vl\nkind: RoleBindingList"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.17"
removedInVersion: "v1.22"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: certmanager.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: Certificate"
newAPI: "apiVersion: cert-manager.io/v1\nkind: Certificate"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.15"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
- deprecatedAPI: "apiVersion: certmanager.k8s.io/vlalphal\nkind: Issuer"
newAPI: "apiVersion: cert-manager.io/v1\nkind: Issuer"
deprecatedInVersion: "v1.15"
removedInVersion: "v1.16"
```

Monitor Modules

Monitor Modules

- Overview
- Accessing aModule
- View Logs in Kibana
 Download Logs
- The Grafana Dashboard Alert
- Default Alert Categories
- Type of Alerts
 Alert Types

- Viewing Alerts in Grafana
 Setup Grafana Email Alerts

Overview

Once Installed, you can click a module to access the Module Details page displayed in the following screenshot. If you click the Workload Manager, the following screenshot displays the corresponding page to monitor this module.

0	cisco SUITE ADMIN	
⊥ 歩	v 5.1.0-RC1.1 • Installed: 07 Aug 2019	
.≞ ¶\	Active (3) Dismissed	
¢	Search	2 SELECTED DISMISS
	[OK] suite-auth is in CRASHLOOP suite-auth pod is crashlooping Image: Solid Crafana S	1 day ago
	[Alerting] suite-service-mgmt is in CRASHLOOP 2 suite-service-mgmt pod is crashlooping is Grafana • suite-service-mgmt	1 _{day ago}
	[OK] suite-service-mgmt is in CRASHLOOP 2 ✓ suite-service-mgmt pod is crashlooping Image: Solid Crafana • suite-service-mgmt	1 _{day ago}

The module name displays at the top of the page and you can perform the following actions on this page:

· Perform one of theactions listed in the Dropdownnext to the Modulename as displayed in the following screenshot:

Mo	odules					
17	1	View Module Details Download SSH Key Download KubeConfig File				
• St v5.3	S CRITICAL Suite Admin v5.10-RC1.1 * Installed: Aug 07, 2019 V5.0.3 * Installed: Aug 07, 2019					
Altern:	ately, click the dropdown from the	Module Alerts page as displayed in the following screenshot:				
上 业	Suite Administration View Logs in Kibana v5.10-RC1.1 • Installed: 07 Aug 2019 View Alerts in Grafana Download Logs					
击 秋	Active (1) Dismissed	Fie				
\$	Q. Search [Alerting] suite-auth is in CRASHLOOF suite-auth pod is crashlooping	AI CRITICAL WARNING INFO				
	Grafana 🔹 suite-auth	1 day ago				

- View the Alerts Tab See the Understand Dashboard Alerts section below.
- Access the License Usage Tab

Accessing aModule

There are numerous ways for you to access a module in the CloudCenter Suite. However, yourUser Levels determine if you can access the module!

View Logs in Kibana

Kibanais a web interface that can be used to search and view the logs for any of the CloudCenter Suitemodules.

CloudCenter Suite log file use the standard log format:

- Where relevant, modules display the user and tenant information.
- You can search by userId or tenantId when users view logs in Kibana.
- The log files support JSON format.

To view the Kibana logs, follow this procedure.

1. Click the module dropdown and select View Logs in Kibanafrom the dropdown to display the Kibana dashboard visible in the following screenshot.

		2,978 hits New Save Open Share C Auto-re	efresh 🔇 🔿 Last 15 minutes 🔰
	kibana	Open Search	0
ø	Discover	Q Baved Searches Filter 1-	-20 of 54 Manage saved searches
ш	Visualize	Name 🔺	
©	Dashboard	action-orchestrator-ad-amqp	
	Timelion	action-orchestrator-ad-aws	
بر	Dev Tools	action-orchestrator-ad-ccs	
å	Management	action-orchestrator-ad-core	
—	management	action-orchestrator-ad-email	
		action-orchestrator-ad-gcp	
		action-orchestrator-ad-git	
		action-orchestrator-ad-javacore	
		action-orchestrator-ad-kafka	
		action-orchestrator-ad-meraki	
		action-orchestrator-ad-python	
		action-orchestrator-ad-python3	
		action-orchestrator-ad-terminal	
		action-orchestrator-ad-webservice	
		action-orchestrator-all	
6	Collanse	action-orchestrator-be-bootstrap	
		action probactrator be controle	

- 2. Click **Discover** >**Open** to list and filter the available logs for this module.
- 3. Filter the list to view the required logs as visible in the following screenshot.



Download Logs

An alternative to viewing logs in Kibana is to download the log files by clicking a module and selecting Download Logs from the dropdown as displayed in the following screenshot.



The Grafana Dashboard Alert

Grafana is anopen source visualization tool that allows you tocreate and edit dashboards.

Modules can create their own services to write custom alerts or create alerts in Grafana for services that they wish to monitor.

When alerts are generated, they are displayed in the Suite Admin's *module* details page > Alerts tab. When you acknowledge active alerts, they are move to the Dismissed tab and stored there for 60 days before they are deleted.

Default Alert Categories

TheAlertstab lists two categories of alerts which are driven from Grafana.

- Active Alerts: Each active alert lists the following details:
 - A color-coded alert category
 - · The alert titleclick the alert link to open the chart in Grafana using authorized credentials
 - · An alert count only displayed when there is more than one alert
 - A brief description of the alert
 - The alert source
 - The impacted component
 - A snapshot of the chart in Grafana notavailable for application alerts
 - The timestamp when this alert was issued hovering over this timestamp displays the exact time
 - The option to multi-select multiple alertes the Dismiss button becomes visible when you multi-select alerts
- Dismissed Alerts

Type of Alerts

Alert types are described in the following table.

Alert Type	Description
Infrastructure	These alerts pertain to network, disk, CPU, and memory usage derived from module configured Grafana dashboards.
Application	These alerts are derived from application endpoints that provide the current health of the system.

Alert Types

You can filter alerts based on the type. Alert types are described in the following table.

Alert Type	Color	Description
Critical	Red	Red bar on the side. VM launch failure rate is increasing on the configured cloud.
Warning	Orange	The connection to the AMQP server is not stable and has been dropped t times in the last 45 minutes.

Viewing Alerts in Grafana

When you access the Grafana dashboard, you will see the following sections:

- System metrics: CPU usage, memory usage, and crash loops. You can alsoconfigure additional alerts in this section, refer tohttp://docs.grafana. org/alerting/rules/.
- Visualization metrics: Cluster health, deployments, nodes, pods (number of pods and pods status), containers, and jobs. You cannot configure additional alerts in this section.

To view the Grafana alerts, follow this procedure.

1. Click the module dropdown and selectView Alerts in Grafanafrom the dropdown to display the Grafana dashboard visible in the following screenshot.

© +			Da Man	ashboards nage dashboards & f	olders				
	D	ashboa	rds	🗗 Playlists	🗒 Snapshots				
<u>ب</u>	Ħ	Home					1	+ Dashboard	+ Folder
÷	њ.	Manage					I		
	1 2 0	Playlists	te				Filter by Starred	- Filter B	y Tag 👻
	-		🖨 Ge	eneral					
			Ac	tion Orchestrator				action-orchestrator	kubernetes
			Cis	sco Cloud Suite				ccs	kubernetes
			Clo	oudcenter Shared Al	erts				
			Co	ommon Framework A	lerts				
			Co	ost Optimizer				cost-optimizer	kubernetes
			Co	ost Optimizer Alerts					
			wc	orkload Manager				kubernetes work	doad-manager
•			wc	orkload Manager Ale	rts				
(?)									

- 2. ClickDashboard>Manageto list and filter the available alerts for this module.
- 3. Filter the list to view the required alerts as visible in the following screenshot.

\$		
	Manage dashboards	
	m Manage pr Playnsts ar Snapshots	
	Q Find Dashboard by name	+ Dashboard + Folder
ł	Ο	Filter by Starred 🔹 Filter By Tag 🔹
	🗋 📂 General	~
	C Action Orchestrator	action-orchestrator kubernetes
	Cisco Cloud Suite	ccs kubernetes
	Cloudcenter Shared Alerts	
	Common Framework Alerts	
	Cost Optimizer	cost-optimizer kubernetes
	Cost Optimizer Alerts	
	Workload Manager	kubernetes workload-manager
	Workload Manager Alerts	

Setup Grafana Email Alerts

 \oslash

To setup email alerts in Grafana, follow this procedure.

Perform this procedure each time you upgrade the Suite Admin.

1. Use the following command to edit the configmap for Grafana:

kubectl edit configmap common-framework-grafana

2. Add the following block to the Grafana configmap:

```
grafana.ini: |
 [smtp]
enabled = true
host = smtp.gmail.com
user = <your email address>@gmail.com
password = <your password>
```

3. Use the following command to reload Grafana:

run kubectl delete po <grafana pod name> to reload grafana